

REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

BRONXCHESTER

COMMUNITY DISTRICT 1, THE BRONX

Issue Date: March 29, 2013

Pre-Submission Conference: April 24, 2013

Proposal Submission Deadline: July 3, 2013



Michael R. Bloomberg, Mayor

Robert K. Steel, Deputy Mayor for Economic Development



Department of
Housing Preservation
& Development

Mathew M. Wambua, Commissioner

www.nyc.gov/hpd

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION..... 4

II. DEFINITIONS 6

III. SITE DESCRIPTION, PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS, & GUIDELINES..... 8

- A. Development Sites 8
- B. Neighborhood & Project Context 8
- C. Development Goal 9
- D. Design Guidelines..... 10
- E. Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan & Sites..... 11
- F. Land Use Approvals & Environmental Review Requirements 11
- G. Obligations of the Selected Developer(s) 12
- H. Disposition & Disposition Price 13
- I. Financing 13
- J. Real Property Taxes 14
- K. Marketing, Sales, and/or Leasing 15
- L. Rent Stabilization..... 15
- M. Fair Housing Requirements..... 15
- N. Warranty Coverage..... 16
- O. Resale, Refinancing, and Recapture Restrictions..... 16
- P. Equal Opportunity 16
- Q. Section 3 Clause..... 16
- R. HOME Funds & Davis Bacon 17
- S. Accessibility..... 17

IV. DEVELOPER SELECTION PROCESS 18

- A. Threshold Requirements..... 18
- B. Competitive Selection Criteria 20

V. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND SELECTION PROCESS 21

- A. Inquiries..... 21
- B. Pre-Submission Information 21
- C. General Requirements 21
- D. Proposal Modifications 22
- E. RFP Addenda..... 22
- F. Complete Proposals 22
- G. References and Requests for Further Information 22
- H. Contents of Proposal & Tabbing 23
- I. Review 27
- J. Selection 27

VI. CONDITIONS, TERMS, AND LIMITATIONS 29

VII. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST 31

APPENDICES

- A. Map of HPD Investments
- B. First Amended Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan
- C. South Bronx Initiative Studies
- D. Sites Map / Land Use Map
- E. Rendering of proposed development on Site 7B
- F. Design Guidelines
- G. Enterprise Green Communities
- H. New York City Transit's Guidelines for Approval of Projects within the Influence of Existing NYC Transit Structures.
- I. HPD-HDC Marketing Guidelines
- J. Equal Opportunity
- K. Proposal Forms - Forms are available for download on the website in Word and Excel formats as part of this RFP.

- Form A-1: Completeness Checklist
- Form A-2: Applicant's Letter
- Form B: Proposal Summary
- Form C-1: Development Team Information and Applicant Questionnaire
- Form C-2: Not-for-Profit Organization Form
- Form D-1: Residential Development Experience and Current Workload
- Form D-2: Residential Management Experience and current workload
- Form D-3: Management Questionnaire
- Form E: Assets Statement
- Form F: Rental Pro Forma
- Form L: Green Communities Intended Methods Workbook

I. INTRODUCTION

Pursuant to this Request for Proposals (“RFP”), the City of New York (“City”), through its Department of Housing Preservation and Development (“HPD”), is inviting developers (“Applicants”) to submit development proposals (“Proposals”) for the design and construction of a high-quality, mixed-use development (“Project(s)”) in the Melrose/Hub section of the Bronx. The Project must include affordable housing and may also include retail/commercial space, community facility space, parking and accessory open space.

This RFP is in accordance with the Mayor’s New Housing Marketplace Plan, which responds to the changing housing needs of New York’s communities by committing to the new construction or rehabilitation of 165,000 housing units by 2014 (See *Appendix A* for map of HPD investments close to the Project). The proposed Project serves the Plan’s critical goals of creating needed housing opportunities, maximizing affordability, making City-owned land available for private residential development, and, in turn, enhancing the City’s community revitalization efforts.

The development sites (“Sites”) are owned by the City and bordered by Bergen Avenue, Brook Avenue and East 149th Street in the Melrose/Hub neighborhood of the Bronx within Community District 1. The Sites consist of two parcels on the Blocks/Lots described below:

- **Parcel A** corresponds to Block 2363, Lot 1 (formerly p/o Sites 4 and 5 of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area) and Block 2361, Lots 1, 25, and 26 (formerly Site 6 of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area), and comprises approximately 134,282 feet.
- **Parcel B** corresponds to Block 2294, Lots 43 and 32 (Site 7A of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area), and comprises approximately 50,271 feet.

The area of the Sites is approximately 184,500 square feet, and it includes blocks and lots that are currently and were formerly a part of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area. The Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan (Bronxchester URP) included six blocks in the Melrose neighborhood. The Bronxchester URP was amended to modify land uses, subdivide blocks, and facilitate development of commercial uses. With the exception of Sites 7A, 7B and 8, the Bronxchester URP plan has expired. For purposes of this RFP, only Parcel B, which comprises Site 7A, is subject to the URP, with its provisions expiring March 31, 2015. (See *Appendix B* for First Amended Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan.)

The Projects should complement the ongoing development within the boundaries of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area and the nearby Melrose Commons Urban Renewal Area. It should also fulfill the goals of the South Bronx Initiative, an inter-agency task force created by the Mayor and charged with identifying community priorities and creating a coordinated economic development strategy to guide land use changes and capital investments in the area (See *Section III.B. Neighborhood and Project Context* and *Appendix C* for South Bronx Initiative Studies).

The Sites are expected to be conveyed to the selected Developer for a nominal price of \$1.00 per tax lot. City, State, and/or Federal subsidies may be available to enhance housing affordability. Proposals must comply with all the terms of any subsidy programs that are utilized. Applicants are responsible for securing all necessary construction and permanent sources of financing.

All Applicants must adhere to the requirements of this RFP. HPD will select an Applicant based on an evaluation of the Threshold Requirements and Competitive Selection Criteria detailed in *Section IV. Developer Selection Process*. Applicants are permitted to submit Proposals for a single Parcel or for both Parcels.

Applicants are responsible for assembling a development team (“Development Team”) that includes members with expertise in affordable housing development; mixed-use development; and retail development and leasing, if applicable. The Development Team will be responsible for undertaking the design, construction and leasing of the dwelling units, retail space(s), community facility space(s), as applicable and the design of the accessory open space.

This RFP does not represent any obligation or agreement whatsoever on the part of the City. Any obligation or agreement on the part of the City may only be incurred after the City enters into a written agreement approved by the Mayor and Corporation Counsel.

A pre-submission conference will be held on Wednesday, April 24th, 9:00 AM at HPD, 100 Gold Street, Room 1R, New York, NY 10038. Every Applicant wishing to submit a Proposal in response to this RFP is encouraged to attend, as this will be the only opportunity to ask questions and receive answers in person regarding this RFP. Proposals are due by hand on Wednesday, July 3rd, no later than 4:00 PM.

II. DEFINITIONS

Applicant

An individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, or other entity that submits a Proposal in response to this RFP.

Area Median Income (AMI)

Area Median Income shall mean the median income levels as modified by household size for the New York metropolitan statistical area as determined by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD.) For 2013, 100% of the AMI is \$85,900 for a family of four in the New York Metropolitan Statistical Area and \$60,200 for a single person.

DCP

The New York City Department of City Planning

Developer

The entity or entities selected by the City to commence negotiations regarding the development of the Sites offered through this RFP. The entity or entities will provide equity, secure financing, assemble a Development Team, design, develop, build, market, and manage the Project.

Development Site or Sites

The property being offered for development under this RFP, shown in *Appendix D*.

Development Team

The Developer and the professional, technical, and construction entities (e.g. general contractor, architect, engineer, legal counsel, marketing, and managing agents) that will participate in the design, development, construction, marketing, and/or management of the Project.

HCR

The New York State Division of Housing and Community Renewal

HDC

The New York City Housing Development Corporation

HFA

The New York State Housing Finance Agency

Principal

An individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or other not-for-profit or for-profit entity that will act as the general partner, officer, or managing member of the Applicant, or any entity, known limited partner, or other member that has at least a 10% ownership interest in the Applicant.

Project

The development of housing, ground floor retail that provides local services or active community facility, and accessory open space envisioned for the Development Sites.

Subordinated Debt

The amount equal to the sum of:

1. the difference between the cash portion of the purchase price paid at closing and the appraised value of the Development Sites, based on an independent appraisal acceptable to HPD; plus
2. the aggregate amount of any City, State, or Federal construction subsidies for the construction of the units less the amount required to be repaid from proceeds from the sale of the units, if applicable; plus
3. any additional value as reflected by the difference between the home sales prices and the as-built market value of the Sites and improvements, if applicable.

Uniform Land Use Review Process (ULURP)

The process, set forth in the City Charter, prescribing the City's land use review process, including public hearings and several levels of government approvals. Actions requiring ULURP include, among others, changes to the City Map, designation or change of zoning districts, Special Permits within the New York City Zoning Resolution requiring approval of the City Planning Commission (CPC), and disposition of City-owned property.

III. SITE DESCRIPTION, PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS, AND GUIDELINES

A. Development Sites

The Development Sites span three irregularly shaped blocks bounded by East 149th Street, Brook Avenue and Bergen Avenue in the Melrose/Hub neighborhood of the Bronx within Community District 1. The Sites consist of two parcels on the Blocks/Lots bounded by and described as follows running north to south. (See *Appendix D* for Sites Map)

- **Parcel A** corresponds to Block 2363, Lot 1 and Block 2361, Lots 1, 25, and 26, and comprises approximately 134,282 feet and is currently vacant. Parcel A is bounded by Bergen Avenue, Brook Avenue and Westchester Avenue and is currently zoned M1-1. Block 2361, Lot 25 is the de-mapped portion of East 152nd Street between Brook and Bergen Avenues and contains a utility easement.
- **Parcel B** corresponds to Block 2294, Lots 43 and 32 (Site 7A of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area), and comprises approximately 50,271 feet, most of which is vacant except for an approximately 11,000 square foot two-story building. The selected Developer will be responsible for demolishing the building. Parcel B is bounded by Bergen Avenue, Westchester Avenue and Brook Avenue. This parcel directly abuts the number 2 and 5 elevated subway lines. Portions of the Lots are in both an M1-1 zoning district and a C4-4 zoning district.

Rezoning of the Sites will be required to allow for residential, commercial, and community facility uses that are compatible with the surrounding area.

Proposed Zoning

Since the Sites are currently zoned M1-1 or C4-4, it is HPD's intention to propose that the sites be rezoned to C6-2, the residential equivalent of which is R8. Applicants must submit at least one proposal scenario that complies with C6-2 zoning; however HPD would consider other rezoning scenarios that are accompanied by thorough justification for any proposed alternative. This rezoning will be done concurrently with the disposition action in the Uniform Land Use Review Process (ULURP). See *Section III.F. Land Use Approvals* for additional information.

B. Neighborhood and Project Context

Neighborhood Land Use

The Development Sites are located within the Melrose/Hub neighborhood of the Bronx, in Community District 1. The Sites are within the area referred to as The Hub, which is considered the retail center of the South Bronx with over 200,000 people walking through every day. Continuous blocks of retail stores and office buildings line Third Avenue, East 149th Street, Melrose, Westchester and Willis Avenues. On Third Avenue, one block north of the development sites, is the Hub Retail and Office Center. Having opened in 2007, it has brought to the area stores such as Staples, Duane Reade, Forman Mills and Nine West, as well as an adjoining multi-level parking garage. At the western end of the Hub area, down East 149th Street, west of the development sites, is Lincoln Hospital.

The adjoining Westchester Avenue and East 149th Street are both major retail commercial strips which intersect with Third Avenue and Melrose Avenue, also major retail commercial strips, only one block from the Development Sites. Interspersed with the businesses and surrounding the Hub are small multifamily residential buildings (see Land Use map in *Appendix D*). Within the Bronxchester URA, one block north of the sites on Brook Avenue, is the recently completed 221-unit Via Verde development. That project was the result of a highly publicized design competition co-sponsored by HPD with the American Institute of Architects New York Chapter and consists of 150 low-income rental units and 70 other affordable cooperative units, as well as 5,500 square feet of community facility space and 2,000 square feet of commercial space. Directly south of Parcel B is Bronxchester URA Site 7B, which is planned to be developed with community amenities including a supermarket, commercial office space, restaurants, a public plaza and other retail and community facilities. This

development is a partnership between the New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC) and Triangle Equities. See *Appendix E* for a rendering of the proposed development, Triangle Plaza. Other sites within the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area have been developed as residential, retail and community facilities.

Located to the north of the Sites between East 156th and 163rd Streets, is the Melrose Commons Urban Renewal Area (MCURA). The MCURA has been the most actively developed urban renewal area in the Bronx since 2000, with approximately 3,000 units of newly constructed residential housing either completed or currently in construction and approximately 700 more units in the pre-construction phase. When all MCURA sites are completed, it is expected that approximately 3,700 new housing units and approximately 300,000 square feet of commercial space will have been created within this seven by five block area (see *Appendix A* for Map of HPD Investments).

Neighborhood Access

The immediate area is well served by public transportation. The 2 and 5 subway lines stop at East 149th Street & Third Avenue, one block from the sites. Seven bus lines also serve the area. The BX 19 bus runs crosstown along East 149th Street and ends at Riverbank State Park in Manhattan. The north-south bus lines, BX 15, 21 and 55, run along Third Avenue and the BX 4, 4A, and 41 buses run along Melrose Avenue. In addition, a long walk or a short bus ride can provide access to the 6 subway line and the Melrose station of the Metro North Railroad at East 162nd Street and Park Avenue.

Neighborhood Demographics

The sites are within a growing area of the South Bronx. According to the 2010 Census data the population in the Community District has grown by 11% since the 1990's and there has been even greater growth within the Melrose section of the community district. The population growth in the area may be attributed in part to HPD's significant investment in new and rehabilitated affordable housing. The community district's population is mainly comprised of family households (70%), with more than 75% of households with 2 or more people and 34% with more than 4 persons.

C. Development Goal

The goal is to develop a mixed-use development that will enhance the vibrancy and character of the neighborhood by seamlessly integrating the proposed development into the existing neighborhood. To achieve this goal, the submission must conform to the following requirements and guidelines:

Residential Component

- Proposals must have affordable housing units.
- Proposals must provide that at least 50% of the housing units will be 2-bedrooms or larger, consistent with HPD's design guidelines.
- Proposals will be rated based on providing the most affordability with the least subsidy.
- Proposals must include a primary financing scenario that does not include competitive financing sources from Federal, State or City Governments, including but not limited to HCR or HPD 9% Low Income Housing Tax Credits or any other competitive programs offered by HFA, HCR, or HPD. As-of-right 4% tax credits are not considered competitive.
- Preference will be given to Proposals with a wider range in affordability, serving a variety of populations at multiple income levels.
- Preference will be given to Proposals that include units with income limits not already substantially served by prior HPD investment in the surrounding area. Applicants must include detailed market comparables for all underwritten income assumptions.

Commercial / Community Facility Space

- Proposals may include commercial or community facility space.
- Proposals must include a detailed plan to attract and retain a vibrant use to the sites. Active uses, including financially feasible commercial uses, are encouraged on Parcel B.

- The Project should include ground floor retail that provides local services or community facility use that will add to and enhance the current inventory of community and cultural uses and spaces available in the neighborhood.
- The Developer must finish the space to a level approved by HPD, which will be specified in negotiations between HPD and the Developer.
- If a community facility is included, Proposals must submit a detailed plan of the Community Facility use.
- If a retail space(s) is included, the Development Team may propose a partnership with a party responsible for the leasing and management of retail space. The costs and sources to support such an arrangement should be detailed in the Proposal.

Open Space and Parking

Block 2363, Lot 1 must be improved as publicly accessible open space. Additional open space provided elsewhere within the project sites may include rooftop open space. Parking and open space for all uses must comply with the New York City Zoning Resolution requirements as proposed to be modified herein.

With the exception of Block 2363, Lot 1, HPD is not prescribing uses on any specific portion of the sites. Proposals should take into consideration the proximity of the elevated subway lines on Parcel B. HPD's intent is to amend the Urban Renewal Plan to allow for a variety of uses on Parcel B.

D. Design Guidelines

Bronxchester Design Guidelines

Proposals should strive to conform to the Bronxchester Design Guidelines, and preference will be given to those Proposals that most closely adhere to the Guidelines, attached as *Appendix F*. Proposals should aspire to design excellence and standards reflecting the City's interest in quality architectural projects. Proposals should also conform to HPD Design Guidelines for New Construction, included within *Appendix F*, as well as the current New York City Zoning Resolution, the Multiple Dwelling Law, the Fair Housing Act, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and Accessibility Requirements. See *Section III.S, "Accessibility"* for additional information.

The goal is to develop a mixed-use development that will enhance the vibrancy and character of the neighborhood by seamlessly integrating the proposed development into the existing neighborhood by encouraging architectural variety and appropriate scale for the buildings. Submissions should include the following elements.

Streetscape

- Active ground floor uses on Westchester Avenue on Parcel A. Building frontage should have at least 50% glazing along Westchester Avenue for non-residential uses, and wrapping at the corners wherever there is ground floor retail space.
- Street activity encouraged on Bergen Street on Parcel A.
- Active ground floor uses on Parcel B. Retail frontages should have at least 50% glazing.
- Curb cuts are not allowed on Brook Avenue or Westchester Avenue on Parcel A. On Parcel B, the goal is to maximize uninterrupted street frontage on Westchester Avenue. Curb cuts should be strategically placed closer to the intersection of Brook Avenue and Westchester Avenue on Parcel B.
- Creative and thoughtful treatment of the Easement (Block 2361, Lot 25).
- Minimum street-wall height of 40 feet is desired on Parcel B.
- Block 2363, Lot 1 must be improved as publicly accessible open space.

Building Massing

- Variation in street-wall height.
- Articulate buildings at the corner of Bergen Avenue and Westchester Avenue, and E. 153rd Street and Brook Avenue. Maximize building height up to 170 feet within 100 feet of the corner.

Green Building/Sustainable and Active Design

The goal of green building and active design is to reduce the negative impact buildings have on the health of the environment and communities, as well as to create a healthy indoor and outdoor environment for occupants through integrated design, best practices and emerging technologies. HPD encourages the development of sustainable design, as well as active design, which uses architectural and urban design strategies to promote public health and increase physical activity in daily life.

Proposals must achieve Certification through the Enterprise Green Communities Program, which is a comprehensive green building framework for affordable housing that provides cost-effective standards for creating healthy and energy-efficient homes. Enterprise Green Communities offers an online certification process for affordable housing developments built using these criteria. The Green Communities Checklist can be found in *Appendix G*. For affordable housing developments funded by the City of New York, instructions about the online certification process can be found at: http://www.greencommunitiesonline.org/tools/certification/nyc_hpd_certification.asp

In addition to the documentation requirements of the Green Communities Program, the designated Developer(s) will be required to periodically provide budgets that identify project costs specifically related to green design, energy efficiency measures and building operations, upon HPD's request.

Metropolitan Transportation Authority Infrastructure

The Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) maintains a right-of-way adjacent to Parcel B. At grade, proposals must maintain at least a 12 foot setback from the fence running along the train tracks and from any other above grade transit infrastructure. Below grade, excavation work that falls within a 45 degree influence line from MTA infrastructure may necessitate shoring, bracing or underpinning of transit infrastructure (*Appendix H*). The selected Developer will be responsible for the requirements set forth in *Appendix H*, which contain New York City Transit's Guidelines for Approval of Projects within the Influence of Existing NYC Transit Structures. The selected Developer will be responsible for verifying the location of transit facilities and protecting the transit facilities during construction. The selected Developer's construction plans and procedures must be approved by a New York City Transit engineer.

E. Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan & Sites

The Bronxchester URP included six blocks in the Melrose neighborhood and has been amended to modify land uses, subdivide blocks, and facilitate development of commercial uses. The most recent amendment was made in 2012 to facilitate the redevelopment of Site 7B.

With the exception of Sites 7A, 7B and 8, the Bronxchester URP plan has expired. For purposes of this RFP, only Parcel B, which comprises Site 7A, is subject to the Bronxchester URP, with its provisions expiring March 31, 2015. HPD's intent is to amend the Urban Renewal Plan to allow for a variety of uses on Parcel B. (See *Appendix B* for First Amended Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan.)

F. Land Use Approvals and Environmental Review Requirements

Uniform Land Use Review Procedure (ULURP)

Anticipated land use actions requiring approval under ULURP for development of the Sites include a zoning map change, urban renewal plan amendment to the Bronxchester URP, the disposition of City-owned property, and the designation of the Development Sites as an Urban Development Action Area Project.

HPD will be the applicant for the ULURP application, with assistance from the Developer in preparing supporting documentation. This Project will also require City Council and Mayoral approval. Applicants should be advised that their development timelines should take into account the period required for the ULURP application to be certified and approved. HPD design approval and ULURP (including certification) may take at least one (1) year from commencement. In addition, the

Developer may be required to alter the design Proposal before and during the ULURP process to comply with any request for modifications.

City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR)

The Developer will be responsible for preparing an Environmental Assessment in accordance with the guidelines contained in the 2012 CEQR Technical Manual. It is anticipated that HPD will serve as lead agency for the CEQR review and will oversee the preparation of all CEQR documentation; however, the Developer will be responsible for retaining an environmental consultant, preparing and submitting all CEQR documents, and funding the cost of the studies and analyses required for the completion of CEQR. Completion of the CEQR review will be required prior to the commencement of ULURP. The CEQR assessment will consider the discretionary ULURP approvals described above. The Developer will be solely responsible for any mitigation measures identified as a result of the CEQR review. HPD does not make any representation or warranty whatsoever regarding the condition of the property or the suitability of the property for the uses contemplated by this RFP. The Developer will be solely responsible for providing engineering and institutional controls to allow for the re-use of the Sites.

G. Obligations of the Selected Developer(s)

Development Team

The Developer will be responsible for assembling a Development Team, including at minimum a contractor, architect/planner, marketing agent, and managing agent (if applicable). The Development Team will design, construct, and lease (and/or sell) the completed units. A consultant will not be considered part of the Development Team.

Demolition

The Developer will be responsible for demolishing the vacant building on Parcel B.

Design

Within six (6) months of selection the Developer must complete a set of schematic site plans, floor plans, and elevations that include any modifications to the original plans included in the Proposal in response to this RFP, as agreed upon by HPD and the Developer, and submit them to HPD for review and approval. Prior to disposition, the Developer must submit a complete set of final site plans, floor plans, elevations, samples of exterior building materials, and detailed specifications to HPD for review.

Environmental Documents

The Developer will be responsible for preparing and submitting a CEQR Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS), which includes an EAS form, graphics and technical assessments and appendices, as necessary. The Developer should select a reputable environmental planning consultant with experience in the preparation of CEQR documents for rezonings. The selected environmental consultant should also have expertise in acoustical studies and extensive familiarity with CEQR and HUD noise assessment methodologies.

In addition, the Developer will be responsible for preparing associated environmental studies which could include, but are not limited to Phase I and Phase II Environmental Site Assessments (ESA), Phase IA archaeological assessments and noise/acoustical studies. The Developer will be responsible for implementing any remedial measures identified in connection with the redevelopment of the Sites as determined by HPD.

Community Outreach

The Developer will participate in required public forums, hearings, and briefings with the Community Board, elected officials, City agencies, and other organizations, as needed.

Public Approvals

The Developer will assist HPD in the preparation of the ULURP application and will be responsible for obtaining all necessary public approvals.

Equity and Financing

The Developer must provide an equity contribution in the form of cash and/or payment of pre-development costs, secure necessary construction and permanent financing, provide guarantees if required, and meet any other terms and conditions as required by HPD, other lenders, and/or investors.

Taxes

The Developer will pay all transfer taxes associated with the conveyance of the Site(s) to the Developer, and all transfer and recording taxes associated with project financing.

Marketing

The Developer will market the residential units in accordance with City requirements and policy as stated in *Appendix I* in the HPD-HDC Marketing Guidelines.

Maintenance and Operations

The Developer(s) will be responsible for submitting maintenance and operations costs and data to HPD, as requested.

Schedule

The Developer will be responsible for arranging timely commencement and completion of the Projects, will be held accountable for the schedules outlined in their Proposal and agreed upon with HPD, and will be required to submit ongoing status reports regarding Project development, financing, marketing, leasing, and management.

H. Disposition and Disposition Price

Disposition of the Development Sites to the Developer(s) will be subject to the following:

- Receipt of all public approvals required for disposition of the Sites and development of the proposed Project on such Sites, including without limitation, approval by the Mayor.
- Execution and delivery of the documents necessary to complete the disposition process within a time period specified by HPD. These documents include, but are not limited to, a Land Disposition Agreement (“LDA”), as required.
- The Site(s) will be conveyed in accordance with the terms of the LDA to be entered into between the Developer and HPD and will be conveyed in “as is” condition, including without limitation, all environmental conditions and hazards. The LDA will contain covenants running with the land that require the Developer to develop the Sites in accordance with plans and specifications determined and approved by HPD.
- The simultaneous closing of a bona fide construction loan required to finance the full development of the Sites.
- Upon conveyance, it is expected that the Developer will pay a nominal disposition price of one dollar per lot and will deliver an enforcement note and mortgage in the amount equal to the nominal disposition price and the appraised value of the land.

I. Financing

It is the responsibility of the Developer to obtain construction and permanent financing from lenders in amounts consistent with the Proposal. Developers may use different lenders for construction and permanent financing. The amount of the Developer’s equity will be determined by the lender(s). The Developer will be required to submit a term sheet and letter of intent from a lender indicating willingness to lend an amount for construction financing of the Project within a period of time to be defined in a Negotiation Letter executed upon the selection of the Developer.

Proposals must include a primary financing scenario that does not propose competitive financing sources from Federal, State or City governments including but not limited to HCR or HPD 9% Low Income Housing Tax Credits or any other programs offered by HFA, HCR, or HPD. As-of-right 4% tax credits are not considered competitive.

Proposals must comply with all terms of any HPD subsidy program utilized. Please refer to http://www.nyc.gov/html/hpd/html/developers/finance_new_construction.shtml for further information and program term sheets.

Proposals that assume HDC bond financing (and subsidy financing, if applicable) must comply with all terms of the applicable HDC term sheet. Please refer to <http://www.nychdc.com/pages/Termsheets.html> for further information and program term sheets.

See *Section V.H and Tab H - Letters of Interest* for information on letters of interest from lenders.

Developers may propose additional subsidy sources. While multiple subsidy sources may be used, Proposals will be evaluated based on the efficiency of proposed financing plans.

Retail Incentives

The following retail incentive programs may be available:

- New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC)'s guide to financing and incentives can be found at <http://www.nycedc.com/FinancingIncentives/Pages/FinancingIncentives.aspx>.
- FRESH Program: promotes the establishment and retention of neighborhood grocery stores in underserved communities by providing zoning and financial incentives to eligible grocery store operators and developers.
- NYC EDC Capital Access Loan Guaranty Program: Provides up to a 40 percent guarantee on loans for qualified NYC micro (under 20 employees) and small (21-100) businesses experiencing difficulty in accessing loans.
- NY Healthy Food & Healthy Communities Fund: A \$30 million statewide program created to provide grants and loans for food markets in those communities.
- New Market Tax Credits: The NMTC Program attracts investment capital to low-income communities by permitting individual and corporate investors to receive a tax credit against their Federal income tax return in exchange for making equity investments in specialized financial institutions called Community Development Entities (CDEs).

J. Real Property Taxes

The Development Sites are subject to New York City Real Property Taxes and charges. However, the tax exemptions described below may be available for eligible projects. Specific benefits may vary depending on characteristics of the project. For details of each program, it is necessary to consult the relevant statute and rules. Applicants should indicate in the Project Narrative which tax exemption program(s), if any, they plan to utilize. It is the responsibility of the Developer to apply for and meet the requirements of the specific tax benefit program(s). HPD makes no representations or warranties as to the continued availability of these benefits or as to the Project's eligibility to receive these benefits.

The Urban Development Action Area Program ("UDAAP") tax exemption is subject to approval by the City Council. The City Council may grant an exemption from the New York City Real Property Tax on the buildings/improvements for up to twenty (20) years. If the Council grants the full 20-year exemption, the improvements on the Sites would be fully exempt from the New York City Real Property Tax on the buildings/improvements for the first ten (10) years with a gradual phase-in of full taxes over the remaining ten (10) years (10% per year). The full amount of the New York City Real Property Tax on the land must be paid each year.

The 421-a partial tax exemption for new multiple dwellings provides an exemption from the New York City Real Property Tax on the increase in assessed valuation resulting from the improvement to the property. The full amount of New York City Real Property Tax on the assessed valuation of the property in the tax year preceding the tax year in which construction commences must be paid each year. In addition, New York City Real Property Tax must also be paid for any commercial, community facility, or accessory uses that in total exceed 12% of the aggregate floor area of the project. The 421-a partial tax exemption allows up to three (3) years of construction period exemption, and up to twenty-five (25) years of post-construction exemption, including a gradual phase-in of full taxes over the last four (4) years of the exemption.

The 420-c tax exemption provides an exemption from New York City real property taxes for up to sixty (60) years for housing financed or previously financed in part with Federal Low Income Housing Tax Credits. In order to be eligible for this tax exemption, at least 70% of the units must be subject to the income and occupancy requirements of Internal Revenue Code Section 42. Projects must be owned or leased for at least thirty (30) years by a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, of which at least fifty percent (50%) of the controlling interest is held by a charitable organization with 501(c)(3) or (4) tax exempt status whose purposes include the provision of low income housing, or a wholly-owned and wholly-controlled subsidiary of such a charitable organization. HPD must approve the regulatory agreement that imposes tax credit restrictions on the project's dwelling units and may also require a payment in lieu of taxes (PILOT.)

The 420-a tax exemption program provides a full exemption from New York City Real Property Taxes for certain property owned by eligible not-for-profit institutions. If the community facility is the only portion of the Project that will receive a 420-a tax exemption, it must be in a separately assessed tax lot from the rest of the Project.

The Article XI tax exemption provides a complete or partial tax exemption from New York City Real Property taxes for up to 40 years for the new construction or rehabilitation of affordable housing carried out by a Housing Development Fund Company (HDFC). An HDFC is a corporation formed to build and operate low-income housing. The formation of each HDFC is individually approved either by HPD or HCR.

Please refer to <http://www.nyc.gov/html/hpd/html/developers/incentive.shtml> for further information

K. Marketing, Sales and/or Leasing

Marketing of the rental, retail and sale of the homeownership units, as applicable, is the sole responsibility of the Development Team. In carrying out these functions, the Developer must comply with HPD and HDC's marketing requirements, which are designed to ensure that the availability of the units is disseminated as widely and fairly as possible. The HPD-HDC Marketing Guidelines are stated in *Appendix I*, and will be part of the LDA that the Developer will execute. The marketing of the units will be monitored by HPD staff to ensure compliance with these requirements.

The rent and/or sales prices of the units projected in the Proposal are to be determined by the Developer in accordance with HPD and the requirements outlined in *Section III. C. Development Program*.

L. Rent Stabilization

Initial rents will be established in accordance with the regulatory agreement consistent with the income requirements outlined in this RFP. Prior to initial occupancy all units must be entered into the New York State Rent Stabilization system at rents specified in the regulatory agreement.

M. Fair Housing Requirements

The Developer is required to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, orders, and regulations prohibiting housing discrimination.

N. Warranty Coverage

Units must be sold with a warranty that is the same as the housing merchant implied warranty described in Section 777(a) of the New York State General Business Law. The warranty shall be applied to all units, regardless of the number of stories of the building in which they are located, and may not be limited, modified, or excluded by the methods provided for in Section 777(b).

O. Resale, Refinancing, and Recapture Restrictions

Residential Rental Component

The portion of the Subordinated City Debt attributable to any residential rental component of the Project is subject to repayment from refinancing and resale profits, and is non-evaporating.

Homeownership Component (if applicable)

Homeowners must agree to occupy the multi-family unit as a primary residence for 15 years following the initial purchase of the home. Any resale within the 15 years following the initial purchase of an affordable unit from the Developer must be to a buyer who will be an owner-occupant and maintain the unit as his/her primary residence.

The Subordinated City Debt will be converted into an obligation of purchasers who acquire the units. The debt will be apportioned for each according to a formula determined by HPD.

Upon resale or refinancing, initial purchasers and subsequent owners may be required to make payments to the City out of resale profits and refinancing proceeds, where applicable. The use and recapture of any State and Federal funds will be guided by the specific guidelines for such funding source.

Retail/Commercial and Community Facility Components (if applicable)

The portion of the Subordinated City Debt attributable to the retail/commercial and community facility components of the Project is repayable from refinancing and resale profits, and is generally non-evaporating and non-extinguishing.

P. Equal Opportunity

Agreements resulting from this RFP will be subject to the provisions of Executive Order 50 and its implementing regulations as stated in *Appendix J (Equal Opportunity)*. A representative from the Developer and each entity with which the Developer partners will be required to attend a class administered by HPD outlining the requirements of Executive Order 50 and to submit Equal Opportunity forms provided by HPD verifying their compliance with its provisions.

Q. Section 3 Clause

The project resulting from this RFP may be subject to Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u) and the implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 135. If applicable to the project, (i) to the greatest extent feasible, opportunities for training and employment arising in connection with the planning and carrying out of the project must be given to "Section 3 Residents" as such term is defined in 24 CFR 135.5; and (ii) to the greatest extent feasible, contracts for work to be performed in connection with any such project must be awarded to "Section 3 Business Concerns" as such term is defined in 24 CFR part 135.5.

R. HOME funds and Davis-Bacon

Every contract for the construction of housing (rehabilitation of new) that contains 12 or more units assisted with HOME funds will be required to comply with Davis-Bacon and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Acts.

S. Accessibility

Construction of the project must comply with the accessibility requirements of all applicable laws including, without limited to the New York City Building Code, the Fair Housing Act, the Americans for Disability Act, and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

IV. DEVELOPER SELECTION PROCESS

HPD will evaluate each Proposal and each Applicant according to the threshold requirements (“Threshold Requirements”) below, taking into account the information provided in the Proposal, references, and any other available information about the Applicant’s performance. Proposals that are not complete or do not conform with the requirements of this RFP will be eliminated from further consideration.

Proposals that meet all Threshold Requirements will be comprehensively evaluated, rated, and ranked according to the competitive selection criteria (“Competitive Selection Criteria”) below. HPD may request additional information, site visits, interviews, or presentations. The selected Applicant will be chosen from among the highest rated and ranked Proposals.

A. Threshold Requirements

Completeness of Proposal

The Proposal must contain all documentation required under *Section V (Submission Requirements and Selection Process)*. All of the required forms must be fully completed and application requirements met at the time of submission. Upon review, however, HPD, at their discretion, may notify an Applicant that additional information or clarification is necessary.

Comparable Development Experience

At least one Principal of the Applicant must have had prior development experience, as Principal, by successfully completing new construction of at least one project of comparable size and scope to the one proposed in this RFP. “Development Experience” is defined as the successful completion of the construction of at least one mixed-use new construction project of at least one hundred fifty (150) residential units within the past seven years, or comparable experience to the size and scope of what is being proposed.

Comparable Management Experience

At least one Principal of the Applicant or the proposed managing agent must have comparable rental management experience. “Comparable Management Experience” is defined as the successful management of at least one hundred fifty (150) residential units in New York City within the past seven (7) years. The Principal must have been the owner and manager, or the owner acting through a management entity, to fulfill this qualification. No changes in managing agent may be made without prior HPD approval.

Development Capacity and Current Workload

Applicants must be capable of meeting the construction timeline presented in *Section III.G, “Obligations of Selected Developer(s).”* An Applicant’s current workload and other pending project obligations will be considered in assessing capacity for undertaking the Project proposed by the Applicant within HPD’s proposed timeframe prescribed for the Project.

Conformance with RFP

Proposed Projects must meet all minimum requirements outlined in *Section III, Site Description, Program Requirements, and Guidelines*.

Ability to finance

Applicants must demonstrate adequate financial resources to develop a project of the scope proposed in their submission. HPD will evaluate the Applicant’s assets, bank or other lender references, and current commitments in order to assess the Applicant’s capacity to secure construction and permanent financing, meet construction lender’s equity requirements, absorb any cost overruns, and commence and complete construction of Applicant’s entire Project in a timely manner.

Feasibility of Development Proposal

The Applicant's financing plan must be considered feasible. Estimated Project development and operating costs must be within current industry parameters. Proposed rents for the housing units and any additional income from commercial, community space or other sources must be deemed realistic based upon Proposal information and market conditions. An estimate of the square footage construction costs using both net and gross square footage must be provided along with the Project budget.

No Adverse Findings

An Applicant's Proposal will be rejected at any time during the evaluation process and thereafter if there are any adverse findings that would prevent HPD from conveying the Sites to the Applicant or any person or entity associated with the Applicant. Such adverse findings include, but are not limited to:

- Negative findings from the Inspector General's Office
- Arson conviction or pending case;
- Harassment conviction or pending case;
- City, State, Federal or private mortgage arrears, default, or foreclosure proceedings;
- In rem foreclosure;
- Sale of tax lien or substantial tax arrears;
- Fair Housing violations or current litigation;
- Defaults under any Federal, State or City-sponsored program;
- A record of substantial building code violations or litigation against properties owned and/or managed by the Applicant or by any entity or individual that comprises the Applicant;
- Past or pending voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy proceeding; or
- Conviction for fraud, bribery or grand larceny.

B. Competitive Selection Criteria

Proposals that satisfy the Threshold Requirements above will be evaluated and ranked according to the Competitive Selection Criteria described below. In evaluating Proposals under these criteria, the combined experience and resources of all Principals of the Applicant will be considered. HPD may request additional information, site visits, interviews, or other presentations by the Development Team.

Financial Feasibility of Development Proposal

Weight 40%

Proposals will be evaluated based on the reasonableness of estimated development and operating costs, proposed rents and other income, demonstrated financial condition to complete the Project, the feasibility and terms of the financing sources proposed to finance the Project, and the ability to support operating expenses, capital costs, and debt service. Proposals providing the maximum affordability with the least subsidy will be rated favorably. Preference will be given to Proposals with a wider range in affordability, serving a variety of populations at multiple income levels. Preference will be given to Proposals that include units with income limits not already substantially served by prior HPD investment in the surrounding area. Applicants must include detailed market comparables for all underwritten income assumptions.

Development Experience, Management, and Capacity

Weight: 30%

Previous development experience will be evaluated as it reflects the Applicant's demonstrated ability to successfully carry out a quality project of this type, size, and complexity in a timely manner. Among the factors that will be considered are:

- quality of construction and design in projects completed or currently being built by the Applicant and/or its Principals;
- extent of the Applicant's experience, in terms of number, size, type, and scale of projects completed within the last seven (7) years;
- extent of the Applicant's experience developing and managing residential space and managing retail and/or community space within the last (7) years;
- history of delivering quality projects on time and within budget; and
- experience with sustainable design practices consistent with Enterprise Green Communities requirements; and
- experience developing mixed-used projects.

Quality of Design Proposal

Weight: 30%

Proposals will be evaluated on overall quality of design and construction. HPD will evaluate each architectural Proposal to assess the Project's ability to enhance the vibrancy and character of the neighborhood by seamlessly integrating the proposed development into the existing neighborhood, including the open space design proposal for Block 2363, Lot 1. Proposals must comply with all applicable codes and the requirements of *Appendix F (Design Guidelines)*. Site planning, building arrangement, street wall elevations, massing, interior layouts, building materials, amenities, and streetscape treatment will be considered. Structures should complement and elevate the level of urban design in the neighborhood. Street trees, lighting, and other streetscape features should be provided around the Development Site(s). Sustainable and active design elements will also be evaluated. Preference will be given to those Applicants who exceed those standards to provide the best quality Project possible.

V. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND SELECTION PROCESS

A. Inquiries

All communications and inquiries regarding this RFP should be directed in writing to Eunice Suh at:

E-mail: BronxchesterRFP@hpd.nyc.gov

All written questions should be submitted by Friday, June 7, 2013 to be included in the RFP addendum.

B. Pre-Submission Information

A pre-submission conference will be held on April 24, 2013, 9:00am at HPD, 100 Gold Street, Room 1R, New York, NY 10038. The date, time, and location of this pre-submission conference and any updates and/or additional communications regarding this RFP will also be posted on HPD's website at the following address:

<http://www.nyc.gov/html/hpd/html/developers/rfp.shtml>

HPD strongly recommends that interested Applicants attend this pre-submission conference, as this will be the only opportunity to ask questions and receive answers in person regarding the RFP. Responses to all inquiries will be collectively provided at the pre-submission conference and in an addendum, which will be posted on HPD's website and sent to all registered prospective Applicants after the pre-submission conference.

People with disabilities requiring special accommodations to pick up the RFP or to attend and/or participate in the pre-submission conference should contact Eunice Suh at the email address provided above.

C. General Requirements

Time and Place of Submission

On or before the submission deadline, the Applicant must submit a development proposal in accordance with the instructions and attachments contained in this RFP, as well as in any addenda that may be issued to the RFP. Applicants are permitted to submit Proposals for a single Parcel or for both Parcels. All submissions become the property of HPD.

Proposals must be delivered by hand no later than 4:00 p.m. on Wednesday, July 3, 2013 to:

N.Y.C Department of Housing Preservation and Development
Office of Development
Division of Planning, Marketing and Sustainability
100 Gold Street, Room 9-G4
New York, NY 10038
Attention: Eunice Suh

Late submissions will not be accepted.

Format of Proposal

Each Proposal must include one (1) bound original, five (5) bound copies and one (1) CD with all components of the Proposal. All Financing Forms must be submitted as Excel files and in original formatting on the CD. All Proposals must be bound in three-ring binders of an appropriate size. An authorized representative of the Applicant must sign the original proposal.

Each proposal must be tabbed as indicated below in *Section H. Contents of Proposal and Tabbing*. All forms associated with the Proposal must follow the format included in this

RFP. All Forms included in *Appendix K (Proposal Forms)* will be made available for download on the HPD website.

Please keep all aspects of your proposal confidential to your team while the review process is occurring.

D. Proposal Modifications

An Applicant may submit a complete modified Proposal to replace all or any sections of a previously submitted proposal up until the submission deadline of Wednesday, July 3, 2013. HPD personnel will not insert pages or otherwise modify the Applicant's Proposal. The Applicant has the full responsibility for ensuring that its final Proposal has been submitted in the desired form by the submission deadline. The front cover of a modified Proposal must identify the submission as a modified proposal and include the date on which the modified Proposal is submitted.

Modifications received after the submission deadline due date will not be considered. If HPD determines, upon review of a Proposal, that any items are missing and/or incomplete, HPD, in their sole discretion, by written notification given to the Applicant, may permit the Applicant to provide or clarify such items. Failure to provide complete information in a timely fashion could result in rejection of the Proposal.

E. RFP Addenda

HPD reserves the right to amend or withdraw this RFP at any time. In order to be considered, Proposals must conform to any amendments that may be issued to this RFP. Amendments may include, without limitation, any requirements and terms or conditions contained in this RFP. HPD will advise each Applicant that has requested a copy of this RFP of any clarifications or revisions.

If, in HPD's judgment, additional time is required for Applicants to prepare their Proposals, HPD reserves the right to grant an extension of the deadline for submission of a Proposal, and such extension will then be granted to all Applicants.

F. Complete Proposals

Proposals that are not complete or not in conformance with the requirements of this RFP will be eliminated from further consideration. Applicants should note carefully the submission requirements listed below in *Section H. Contents of Proposal and Tabbing*.

G. References and Requests for Further Information

Submission of a Proposal shall constitute permission from the Applicant for HPD to make such inquiries concerning the Applicant as HPD deems necessary. HPD reserves the right to communicate with any of the Applicants, but HPD is not obligated to do so. HPD may discuss the Proposals of any Applicants concurrently or sequentially, as HPD may determine. No Applicant has any rights against HPD arising from any such invitation to a discussion, or from any negotiations that may arise pursuant to the discussions.

Applicants must comply with all requests for information and, if requested by HPD, appear for presentations or discussions. If any Applicant fails to do so within the time period given (or within any time extension that HPD may grant), HPD may deem this as a failure and act of non-compliance with the RFP, which will permit HPD to select another Applicant or to solicit new Proposals. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, before a final selection is made, an Applicant may be required to produce more detailed information concerning the professional background of those persons who own and manage such Applicant, a report on the financial background of such Applicant, and information concerning the nature and status of any past or pending threatened charges or actions (including lawsuits, criminal or disciplinary actions, administrative proceedings by any governmental or regulatory agency or bankruptcy action) against such Applicant or any of its partners, directors, officers, employees, shareholders, subsidiaries, or affiliates, as the case may be.

H. Contents of Proposal and Tabbing

Each Proposal must contain the forms and supporting documentation described below. Each copy of the Proposal must be tabbed as indicated below. The tabs should run down the right hand side of the bound Proposal document. All Proposal Forms can be found in *Appendix K*.

TAB A – Completeness Checklist and Applicant’s Letter

Each Applicant must submit a **Completeness Checklist** (Form A-1) and **Applicant’s Letter** (Form A-2). The letter must be printed on the Applicant’s letterhead and signed by an authorized representative of the Applicant.

TAB B – Proposal Summary and Project Narrative

Applicants must complete the **Proposal Summary** (Form B).

In addition, Applicants must include a narrative of one or more pages that describes the Proposal. The narrative must include, at a minimum, the size of the Project, proposed uses, a breakdown of all residential units by type and affordability, the income and rent levels contemplated, the sources and amounts of financing, including any tax exemption assumptions, and a brief description of the most relevant development experience of at least the Principal(s) who would manage the Project.

TAB C – Applicant Description

All Applicants must complete the **Development Team Information and Applicant Questionnaire** (Forms C-1). Applicants that include a not-for-profit organization as a Principal of the Developer or a member of the Development Team must also complete the not-for-profit section of the Applicant Description (Form C-2).

If the Applicant is a joint venture, the Principals of each entity that comprises the joint venture must be identified, and a Principal of each entity must sign the Form.

Applicants must include a chart or diagram explaining the intended form and structure of any proposed partnership or joint venture. The structure and percentages of ownership and investment must be included.

Applicants are encouraged to provide resumes describing key members of the Development Team and/or brochures describing the Applicant and any similar projects in which the Applicant has been involved. This information may include information regarding projects that the Applicant has developed in the vicinity of the Development Sites or clarification of information provided in the forms included in the Proposal. Provide a staffing plan indicating which Principals and staff members would have primary responsibilities for implementing the Project and their roles in day-to-day management of the Project.

TAB D – Development Experience, Management Experience and Current Workload

Each Principal of the Applicant must complete Forms D-1 through D-3. If an individual has no experience, this shall be indicated by including a form marked “None”. These forms should be submitted as Excel files in original formatting on disc.

A separate form shall be provided for each Principal with residential management experience. Care should be taken to provide accurate information about references. In addition, a separate form shall be provided for a Principal or managing agent proposed to manage the Development.

TAB E – Assets Statement

Each Principal of the Applicant must submit audited or reviewed financial statements describing in detail the Principal’s financial status in the two (2) most recent fiscal years preceding the deadline for the submission of Proposals in response to this RFP. Publicly-owned companies must submit the latest annual report and Form 10K as well as any Form

10Q submitted after such Form 10K. As an alternative, the **Assets Statement** in Form E may be used.

TAB F – Financing Proposal

Applicants must submit a completed **Financing Proposal** (Form F) in both hard copy and Excel format. Electronic copies of the forms can be downloaded from the HPD website. If portions of the Project are separately financed, the Applicant should provide separate proposals for each portion.

All proposals must reflect the rent price affordability calculations, and utility allowances described in Form F. In addition to the minimum affordability requirements described throughout this RFP, any subsidy programs that are utilized will determine additional, if any, required affordability levels.

Specific information about the superintendent's unit(s) should be included, as appropriate, in Form F. If the superintendent is not located onsite, a letter explaining alternative provisions for janitorial services that satisfy the Housing Maintenance Code must be included in this tab.

In addition to Form F, a narrative description that clearly explains the financing structure of the Project should be included. The narrative must explicitly identify proposed subsidy/financing programs. All proposals must include a primary financing scenario that does not rely on competitive financing sources from Federal, State or City Governments, including but not limited to HDC or HPD 9% Low Income Housing Tax Credits or any other competitive programs offered by HFA, HCR or HPD. The narrative may also include an alternative financing scenario for proposals that incorporate the use of competitively allocated funds, such as 9% Low Income Housing Tax Credits and NYS Housing Trust Fund subsidies, among others.

Market comparables, in the form of detailed rental listings of at least three properties/projects within less than a mile of the Sites and with similar operations, must be provided. Applicants must provide detailed market comparable for all underwritten income assumptions.

The plans and costs for ongoing maintenance of open space(s) must be included in the narrative and budget.

TAB G – Commercial/Retail or Community Facility Plan

Proposals must provide a Plan for Commercial or Community Facility use. The Plan must specify use and services to be provided, staffing and/or partners who will provide the services, operating budget and funding sources. A letter or letters of interest from prospective Commercial or Community Facility tenants must be provided. If private financing is proposed, a letter or letters of interest from a private lender or lenders must be included. Developers should also describe their own prior experience operating projects with Commercial or Community Facility Use.

TAB H – Financing Letters of Interest Private and Public Funds

Private Financing – If private financing is proposed, a letter or letters of interest from a private lender or lenders must be included. Letters must be dated no earlier than two (2) months from the date of submission of the Developer's proposal. The letter(s) must indicate a willingness to provide construction and permanent financing in amounts and with terms consistent with the proposal, and must include the following:

Construction Loan

- The amount of financing that the lender would consider based on the lender's preliminary determination of feasibility, based on expected development costs, and rent levels; and

- The interest rate (fixed or variable), the equity requirement, applicable fees, and other terms under which the lender would provide construction financing.

Permanent Loan

- The amount of financing that the lender would consider based on the lender's preliminary determination of feasibility, based on expected development costs and rent levels; and
- The interest rate (fixed or variable), the equity requirement, applicable fees, and other terms under which the lender would provide permanent financing; and
- The maximum loan to value ratio and other underwriting criteria, including treatment of rental income, minimum maintenance and operating expenses, and debt service coverage requirements.

The letters must be provided on the lender's letterhead, signed by a representative of the lender, and must state the amount and terms of the financing. Applicants may use different private lenders for construction and permanent financing.

Public Financing

If HDC bond financing is proposed, a letter of interest from HDC is NOT required. However, a letter of interest from a credit enhancer acceptable to HDC must be provided and must include underlying credit terms including, as applicable, the amount of the proposed letter of credit, the terms of agreement, applicable fees and any other conditions.

If the use of public funds from sources other than HPD or HDC is proposed, a written indication of interest (e.g. a letter of interest, a commitment letter or an award letter) dated no earlier than two (2) months from the date of submission of the Developer's proposal, must be included. Each letter must be on the organization's letterhead and signed by a representative of that organization.

Competitive Sources

Any Proposal that includes funding or financing that is awarded on a separate competitive basis must submit an alternate scenario using non-competitively awarded sources and must provide appropriate letters of interest from those sources.

TAB I – Environmental Proposal

Applicants must submit a proposal for environmental testing and/or remediation, if applicable.

The Developer should select a reputable environmental planning consultant with experience in the preparation of CEQR documents for rezonings. The selected environmental consultant should also have expertise in acoustical studies and extensive familiarity with CEQR and HUD noise assessment methodologies.

TAB J – Design Team Experience & Narrative

Applicants must submit design team's resume, focused on projects in the last ten (10) years, and qualifications detailing applicable residential and mixed-use development experience.

Applicants must provide a detailed narrative description outlining the proposed concept and methodology of the Project and include, among other things, the Applicant's approach to the Project, critical Project issues and problem solving techniques, primary design objectives of the Project intended to meet the standard of design and construction described throughout this RFP for both the core and shell and the residential units, level of engagement anticipated by the Applicant, and specific high performance and sustainable design opportunities appropriate for this Project. This description should identify:

- A rationale for the design concept chosen for the Project that includes circulation (private and public), new building configuration and lot coverage, heights, orientation and

relationship to surroundings, primary building materials, major architectural features, and sustainable design elements.

- Type, location, and total Project square footage (gross and saleable or rentable, including basement(s), if applicable), as well as total square footage breakdown for each use.
- Type, number, and characteristics of the residential units, including unit distribution, number of bedrooms, approximate square footages and amenities.
- Detailed description of construction methods, foundation type(s), and building systems for all new buildings.
- Description and location of all mandatory infrastructure and other public improvements, including public and private open spaces, landscaping, and parking.
- If applicable, a general discussion of the rationale for the proposed phasing of the development and how this phasing plan is impacted by the requirements for providing infrastructure and other public improvements.
- Description of how development complies with all zoning and other legal requirements.

TAB K – Architectural Submission

All plans must be prepared by a Registered Architect or Professional Engineer. All materials must be on paper size of 11" by 17" or smaller and must be easily reproducible. The following must be included:

- Photographs: Photos of the Development Sites and the Development Site's relation to surrounding buildings, streets and open spaces, at least 3" x 5" in size. Photos must be keyed on the area plan outlined below. The photos should be clear enough to be reproducible.
- Area Plan: A copy of the most recent Sanborn map of the area; indicate vehicular traffic directions and locations of bus stops in a two-block radius.
- Zoning / Statistics: a zoning map for the Development Sites, a detailed zoning computation and analysis to demonstrate compliance with existing zoning, and Building Code information indicating occupancy group and construction classification. Also include apartment count and distribution, retail space, community facility space.
- Development Site Plan: Clearly legible site plan indicating all components of the Project and other development within one block of the Development Sites. It must include walkways, sidewalks, parking, driveways, building access points, tree locations, plant materials, fences, gates, lighting, easements, and encroachments.
- Typical and Atypical Floor Plans: It is not required that design and architectural documents submitted include full apartment layouts for the floor plans. Submissions, however, must show blocked out units and clearly indicate all dimensions and total square footages. Community spaces (laundry room, play room, etc.) should be indicated in the floor plans. Unit plans must be 1/8"=1'0". Unit and bedroom dimensions should be computed to the inside of finished surfaces of walls, excluding columns, pipe chases, kitchens, kitchenettes, entryways, and closets. Plans should include a North arrow, actual scale and graphic scale.
- Elevations: All elevations of the buildings at the same scale as the plans. Finishes, construction materials, ceiling heights, and floor elevations (level) must be shown and labeled on drawings. Perspective drawings/renderings are optional; however, they must not replace required elevations. Color renderings and/or elevations are appreciated but not required.
- Any other architectural drawings such as axonometric, street frontage elevations, perspective or sectional drawings or computer generated modeling, if they provide a better understanding of the development concept.

TAB L– Sustainability Elements

Applicants should provide a concise narrative describing sustainability and/or active design elements included in their proposal. Applicants should also include the Intended Methods for

Green Communities (Form L) in this tab. Applicants should clearly indicate which of the elements are included in their proposal.

TAB M – Marketing Plan

Applicants must provide a marketing plan for the lease-up and/or sales of all affordable housing units. The marketing plan should include information about the anticipated target markets of the Project; pricing structures and amenities; community outreach strategy; and other relevant information. The marketing plan must comply with the HPD-HDC Marketing Guidelines. Please refer to HPD-HDC Marketing Guidelines (Appendix G) for more information.

TAB N – Development Schedule

Applicants must provide a development schedule and phasing plan (if applicable), including benchmarks for commencement and completion of plans and drawings, New York City Department of Buildings plan approval, site preparation, construction commencement and completion, marketing, and occupancy of the Project. In order to complete the timeline, assume at least one (1) year for HPD design approval and ULURP (including certification).

I. Review

Each Proposal will be reviewed according to the Threshold Requirements detailed in *Section IV.A Threshold Requirements*. Proposals that fail to meet the Threshold Requirements will not be further evaluated.

Proposals that pass the Threshold Requirements will be evaluated and ranked based on the Competitive Selection Criteria detailed in *Section IV.B Competitive Selection Criteria*. HPD may request additional information, site visits, interviews, or other presentations by the Development Team(s). HPD may disapprove the inclusion of any member of an Applicant's Development Team and/or require the selected Applicant to substitute other individuals or firms.

J. Selection

Selection of a Developer or Developers under this RFP means only that HPD will commence negotiations with such Applicant regarding the proposal for the Development Site(s).

Negotiation Letter

Upon such selection, HPD will send written notification (“Negotiation Letter” or “Letter”) to the Developer(s) regarding the commencement of negotiations. This Negotiation Letter will set forth certain information regarding the Development and procedures that will form the basis for such negotiation.

Form A-2 is an Applicant’s Letter that describes this process. Each Proposal must include this letter signed on behalf of the Applicant by a Principal. HPD reserves the right to terminate negotiations with or without cause after the issuance of such Negotiation Letter.

Pre-Development Timetable

The Negotiation Letter will include a development schedule setting out the major actions and timeframes necessary to start construction within 12 or 24 months from the date of the Letter, depending on the sites. Failure of the Developer(s) to follow the development schedule may result in the termination of negotiations and the selection of another Developer or Developers. The selected Applicant(s) must begin pre-development work within thirty (30) days of the date of the Negotiation Letter.

Disclosure

The Developer or Developers who receive a Negotiation Letter from HPD must thereafter disclose all previous participation with City-assisted projects. Such entity or entities and all

Principals thereof will each be required to submit completed Entity and Individual Disclosure Statements which will be forwarded to the Developer(s). HPD will provide copies of these forms upon request to any Applicant.

No Obligation

This RFP does not represent any obligation or agreement whatsoever on the part of HPD. Any obligation or agreement on the part of HPD may only be incurred after HPD and the Developer(s) enter into a written agreement approved by the Mayor and the Corporation Counsel. HPD may use the Proposals submitted pursuant to this RFP as a basis for negotiation with Applicants as they deem appropriate. HPD may reject at any time any or all Proposals, amend or withdraw this RFP in whole or in part, negotiate with one or more Applicants, and/or negotiate and dispose of the Development Sites on terms other than those set forth herein (including to parties other than those responding to this RFP). HPD may also, at any time, waive compliance with, or change any of the terms and conditions of this RFP, entertain modifications or additions to selected Proposals, or withdraw or add individual Development Sites or parcels from or to this RFP.

VI. CONDITIONS, TERMS, AND LIMITATIONS

This RFP is subject to the specific conditions, terms, and limitations stated below:

The Site is to be disposed of in its “as is” condition. The City, its officers, agents and employees make no representation whatsoever as to the physical condition of the Site or its suitability for any specific use.

The Site shall be subject to New York City Real Property Taxes and charges. Tax benefits may be available under the 421-a, UDAAP, 420-c, 420-a, and/or Article XI tax exemption programs.

The proposed Project shall conform to, and be subject to, the provisions of the New York City Zoning Resolution, Building Code, and all other applicable laws, regulations, and ordinances of all Federal, State, and City authorities having jurisdiction, as the same may be amended from time to time.

Valid permits and approvals, as required by City, State, and Federal agencies, shall be obtained by the Developer prior to commencing work.

The commencement of negotiations with a Developer will depend on satisfaction of the additional documentation and review requirements described in this RFP, and will be subject to the subsequent approval of the Mayor.

The City will convey the Site pursuant and subject to the provisions of the LDA. HPD will recommend to the Mayor the acquisition price as stated. Where required, all documentation, including but not limited to the deed and LDA, shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the City Council, Mayor, and Corporation Counsel. The conveyance will be subject to satisfaction of the applicable provisions of the City Charter and Article 16 of the New York State General Municipal Law.

No transaction will be consummated if any Principal of any selected Developer is in arrears, or in default upon any debt, lease, contract, or obligation to the City of New York, including without limitation, real estate taxes and any other municipal liens or charges. The City reserves the right not to review any Proposal by any such Applicant.

Entities that are in debarred status by either the Comptroller of the City of New York or the United States Department of Labor, and entities with histories of convictions of criminal violations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act within the five years preceding the closing date, will not be eligible to enter into development agreements or serve as prime or general contractors on this project.

No commission for brokerage or any other fee or compensation shall be due or payable by the City, and the submission of a Proposal will constitute the Applicant undertaking to indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against any such claim for any such fee or compensation based upon, arising out of, or in connection with any action taken by the Applicant, the selection of the Applicant's submission and invitation to the Applicant to respond to this RFP, the conditional designation of a Developer pursuant to this RFP, or the sale of the Site.

The City is not obligated to pay, nor shall in fact pay, any costs or losses incurred by any Applicant at any time, including the cost of responding to the RFP.

The selection of an Applicant will mean only that HPD may commence negotiations with that Applicant regarding the development of the Development Site. HPD will send the Negotiation Letter to the selected Applicant. The selected Applicant must begin pre-development work within thirty (30) days of the date of the Negotiation Letter. The selected Applicant will be expected to start construction on the date specified in their Development Schedule; however, the Applicant

must expect to commence construction no later than twelve (12) months from the date of the Negotiation Letter.

This RFP does not represent any obligation or agreement whatsoever on the part of the City. Any obligation or agreement on the part of the City may only be incurred after the City enters into a written agreement approved by the Mayor and Corporation Counsel. The City is under no legal obligation to convey the Development Site offered through this RFP through a competitive process. The City reserves the right to use the Proposals submitted pursuant to this RFP as a basis for negotiation with Applicants as the City deems appropriate. HPD may reject at any time any or all Proposals, amend or withdraw this RFP in whole or in part, negotiate with one or more Applicants, and/or negotiate and dispose of the Development Site on terms other than those set forth herein (including to parties other than those responding to this RFP). HPD may also, at any time, waive compliance with or change any of the terms and conditions of this RFP, entertain modifications or additions to selected Proposals, or withdraw the Site or portions of the Site from or add individual parcels to this RFP.

Selection of an Applicant's Proposal will not create any rights on the Applicant's part, including, without limitation, rights of enforcement, equity or reimbursement, until after the approvals of the City Council, Mayor, and Corporation Counsel, and until the deed, LDA and all related documents are fully executed and approved. The terms of the deed and LDA after execution, shall govern the relationship between the City and the Developer. In the event of any variance between the terms of this RFP and the deed or the LDA, the terms of the deed and/or LDA will govern.

All determinations as to the completeness or compliance of any Proposals, or as to the eligibility or qualification of any Applicant, will be within the sole discretion of the City.

This RFP and any agreement resulting there from are subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations promulgated by any Federal, State, or municipal authority having jurisdiction over the subject matter thereof, as the same may be amended from time to time.

VII. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

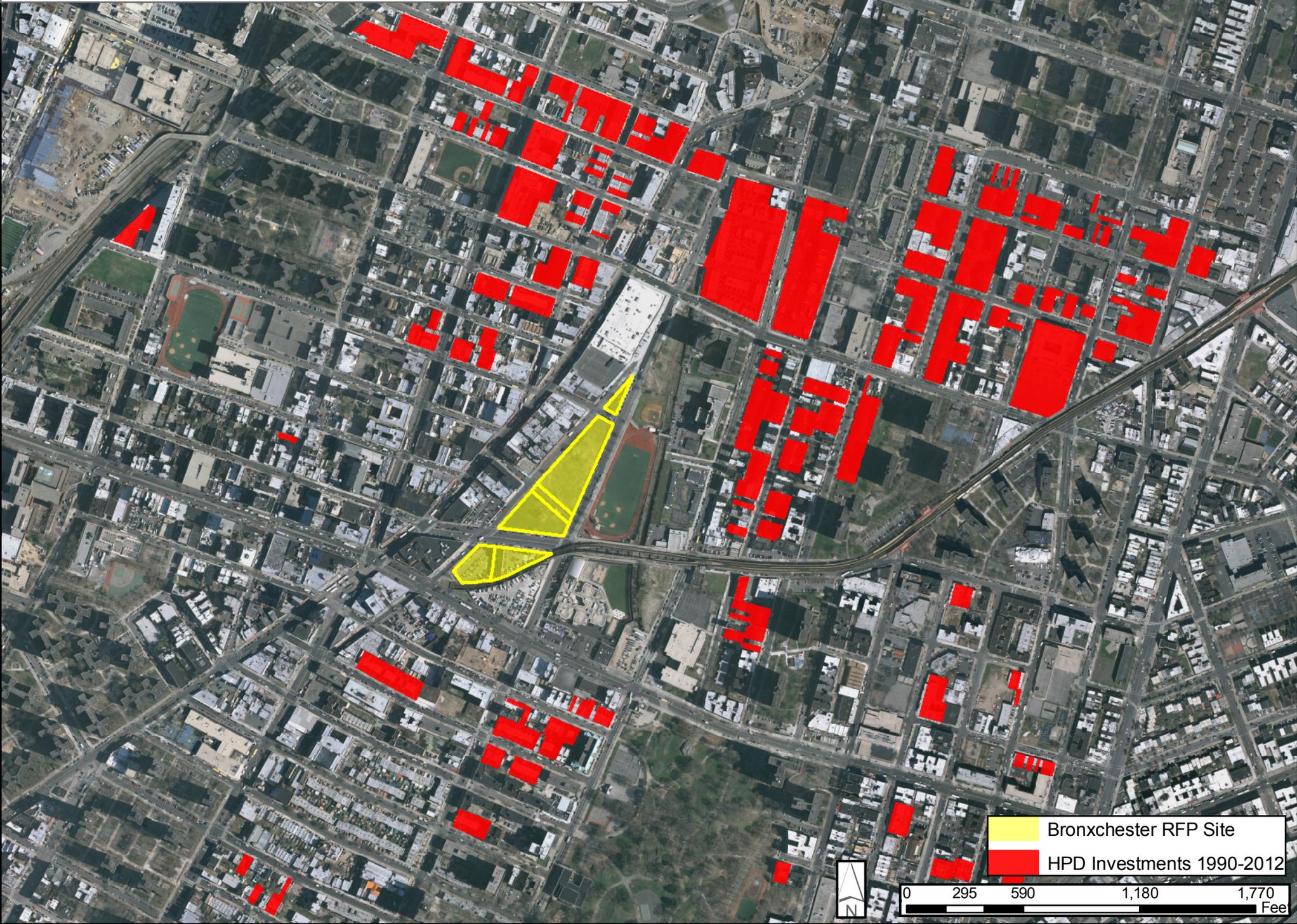
Current and former employees of the City of New York may respond to this RFP only in accordance with Chapter 68 of the New York City Charter governing ethics and conflicts of interest affecting City personnel. Section 2604(b)(7) of the City Charter contains specific prohibitions that exclude enumerated groups of employees from participating in the sales process. In addition, current HPD employees may not respond to this RFP.

Persons in the employ of the City considering the submission of a Proposal are advised that opinions regarding the propriety of their purchase of City-owned property may be requested from the New York City Conflicts of Interest Board. This body is empowered, under Section 2602 of the City Charter, to issue advisory opinions on conflict of interest questions and other matters of ethical considerations. It is not necessary, however, that such an opinion be obtained prior to responding to this RFP.

Former employees of the City of New York are also advised that the City Charter imposes certain restrictions on post-employment and business relationships with the City. Such individuals should consult the specific provisions on this issue contained in the City Charter.

APPENDIX A: Map of HPD Investments

Bronxchester RFP: HPD Investments 1990-2012



 Bronxchester RFP Site
 HPD Investments 1990-2012



0 295 590 1,180 1,770 Feet

**APPENDIX B: First Amended Bronxchester
Urban Renewal Plan**



Department of
Housing Preservation
& Development

OFFICE OF DEVELOPMENT

BRONXCHESTER

URBAN
RENEWAL
PROJECT

Ms. Foster
RECD
11-5-12
DEPT. OF CITY PLANNING
~~RECEIVED BY BRONX~~
CITY PLANNING COMMISSION

REVISED

FIRST AMENDED URBAN RENEWAL PLAN
SECOND MINOR CHANGE

NOVEMBER 1995
JANUARY 2012

N120190HCX

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING PRESERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

**FIRST AMENDED
URBAN RENEWAL PLAN**

**BRONXCHESTER
URBAN RENEWAL AREA**

**The BRONX
Community District No. 1**

**November, 1995
Second Minor Change
January 2012**

HISTORY OF PRIOR APPROVALS

Prior to the initial date of adoption of this Urban Renewal Plan by the Board of Estimate, as shown below, this project was a portion of the South Bronx Neighborhood Development (Urban Renewal) Project for which the "History of Prior Approvals" is set forth on the following pages.

Original Urban Renewal Plan dated February 1989

Approved by the City Planning Commission: July 10, 1989 (C-890614HUX)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: August 17, 1989 (Cal. No. 25)

First Amended Urban Renewal Plan dated November 1995 (C-960252 HUX)

Approved by the City Planning Commission: July 31, 1996
Adopted by the City Council: September 11, 1996 (Reso. No. 1906)

First Minor Change

Approved by the City Planning Commission: October 7, 2008 (N-080523HCX)

Second Minor Change

Approved by the City Planning Commission: November 26, 2012 (N-120190 HCX)

South Bronx Neighborhood Development Plan -- History of Prior Approvals

Original Urban Renewal Plan - SOUTH BRONX MODEL CITIES

Approved by the City Planning Commission: November 20, 1968 (CP-20527)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: December 19, 1968 (Cal. No. 10)

First Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: December 10, 1969 (CP-20972)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: January 22, 1970 (Cal. No. 4)

Second Amended - SOUTH BRONX N.D.P. (NEIGHBORHOOD DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM)

Approved by the City Planning Commission: June 24, 1970 (CP-21214)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: July 23, 1970 (Cal. No. 15)

Third Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: September 28, 1970 (CP-21309)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: October 29, 1970 (Cal. No. 17)

Fourth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: March 3, 1971 (CP-21468)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: April 22, 1971 (Cal. No. 14)

Fifth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: March 14, 1972 (CP-21890)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: April 20, 1972 (Cal. No. 8)

Sixth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: January 8, 1973 (CP-22218A)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: February 8, 1973 (Cal. No. 15)

Seventh Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: March 5, 1973 (CP-22254)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: April 12, 1973 (Cal. No. 9)

Minor Change

Approved by the City Planning Commission: December 3, 1973 (HO-73-69)

Eighth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: November 13, 1974 (CP-22815)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: December 19, 1974 (Cal. No. 4)

Minor Changes

Approved by the City Planning Commission: June 28, 1978 (N-770655HCX)
Approved by the City Planning Commission: October 4, 1978 (N-780514HCX)

Ninth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: October 13, 1978 (C-780180HUX)
Adopted by the Board of Estimate: November 16, 1978 (Cal. No. 13)

South Bronx Neighborhood Development Plan – History of Prior Approvals
(continued)

Minor Change

Approved by the City Planning Commission: September 5, 1979 (N-780411HCX)

Tenth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Adopted by the City Planning Commission: October 15, 1980 (C-800434HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: December 4, 1980 (Cal. No. 11/16)

Eleventh Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Adopted by the City Planning Commission: May 11, 1981 (C-800833HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: June 11, 1981 (Cal. No. 69)

Twelfth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Adopted by the City Planning Commission: May 11, 1981 (C-810185HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: June 11, 1981 (Cal. No. 68/87)

Minor Change

Approved by the City Planning Commission: September 22, 1982 (C-830011HCX)

Thirteenth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: September 22, 1982 (C-82050HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: November 18, 1982 (Cal. No. 13)

Fourteenth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: August 10, 1983 (C-831252HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: October 20, 1983 (Cal. No. 34)

Fifteenth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: October 12, 1983 (C-83122HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: December 1, 1983 (Cal. No. 51A)

Sixteenth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: August 7, 1985 (C-850794HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: November 19, 1985 (Cal. No. 27)

Seventeenth Amended Urban Renewal Plan

Approved by the City Planning Commission: August 27, 1986 (C-860719HUX)

Adopted by the Board of Estimate: October 29, 1987 (Cal. No. 14A/B)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTIONS</u>	<u>Page</u>
A: URBAN RENEWAL AREA.....	6
B: URBAN RENEWAL PLAN.....	8
C: CONTROLS ON REDEVELOPMENT.....	10
D: PROPOSED METHODS AND TECHNIQUES OF URBAN RENEWAL.....	13
E: REDEVELOPER OBLIGATIONS.....	16
F: MODIFICATION OF PLAN.....	18
G: DURATION OF PLAN.....	19

EXHIBITS

- A: PROPERTIES ACQUIRED AND TO BE ACQUIRED
- B: PROJECT BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION
- C: PROPERTIES NOT TO BE ACQUIRED

MAPS

- 1: PROJECT BOUNDARY MAP, DATED NOVEMBER, 1981
- 2: LAND USE MAP, DATED JANUARY, 2012

A: URBAN RENEWAL AREA

1. LEGAL AUTHORITY

The City of New York ("City") has designated the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area ("Area") pursuant to Section 504 of Article XV ("Urban Renewal Law") of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York ("State"). The Department of Housing Preservation and Development ("HPD") represents the City in carrying out the provisions of the Urban Renewal Law pursuant to Section 502(5) of the Urban Renewal Law and Section 1802(6)(e) of the City Charter.

2. BOUNDARY

The Area is located in Community District No. 1 in the Borough of The Bronx and is generally bounded by (i) East 149th Street on the north, (ii) St. Anns Avenue on the east, (iii) East 149th Street on the south, and (iv) Third Avenue and Bergen Avenue on the west ("Project Boundary"). The Project Boundary is described in Exhibit A ("Project Boundary Description") and is shown on Map 1 ("Project Boundary Map"). The Project Boundary Map also shows all thoroughfares and street rights-of-way. The major streets include: Third Avenue, Westchester Avenue, East 156th Street, East 149th Street, St. Ann's Avenue and Brook Avenue.

3. SITES

The properties located within the Project Boundary which have been or will be acquired by the City for redevelopment pursuant to this Plan ("Acquisition Parcels") are indicated on the Project Boundary Map and are listed in Exhibit B ("Properties Acquired And to be Acquired"). The properties located within the Project Boundary which will not be acquired by the City for redevelopment pursuant to this Plan ("Exempt Parcels") are listed in Exhibit C ("Properties Not to be Acquired").

4. AREA

The Acquisition Parcels listed in Exhibit B comprise the entire Area and, as such, are the only properties to be redeveloped pursuant to this Plan. The Exempt Parcels listed in Exhibit C are not part of the Area and are not subject to the provisions of this Plan, notwithstanding the fact that they are located within the Project Boundary.

5. ELIGIBILITY

The Area is eligible for designation as an urban renewal area pursuant to the Urban Renewal Law. The following insanitary and substandard conditions adversely affect the quality of life in the Area and its immediate vicinity:

- a. Vacant, substandard, and/or deteriorating buildings with high levels of code violations.

- b. Safety hazards due to the presence of obsolescent and vacant buildings.
- c. Vacant, unfenced, and unsanitary lots.
- d. Incohesive neighborhood due to an incompatible mixture of uses.
- e. Obsolete and dilapidated buildings and structures characterized by defective construction, outmoded design, physical deterioration, lack of proper sanitary facilities, and/or inadequate fire or safety protection.
- f. Inadequate maintenance.
- g. Abandoned or underutilized properties.
- h. Hazardous or detrimental industrial uses.
- i. Poorly or improperly designed street patterns and intersections.
- j. Impractical street widths, sizes, and shapes.
- k. Blocks and lots of irregular form or shape or of insufficient size, width, or depth.
- l. Lack of suitable off street parking.
- m. Inadequate loading and unloading facilities.
- n. Unsuitable topography, subsoil, or other physical conditions.

B: URBAN RENEWAL PLAN

1. LEGAL AUTHORITY

The City has established this First Amended Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan ("Plan") for the redevelopment of the Area pursuant to Section 505 of the Urban Renewal Law.

2. STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

This Plan complies with Section 502(7) of the Urban Renewal Law, as more particularly set forth in the statement below:

a. Proposed Land Uses

See Section C.

b. Proposed Land Acquisition, Demolition, And Removal Of Structures

See Section D.

c. Proposed Acquisition Of Air Rights And Concomitant Easements Or Other Rights Of User Necessary For The Use And Development Of Such Air Rights

The Acquisition of Air Rights is contemplated under this Urban Renewal Plan as indicated in Exhibit B.

d. Proposed Methods Or Techniques Of Urban Renewal

See Section D.

e. Proposed Public, Semi-Public, Private Or Community Facilities Or Utilities

No significant adjustments or improvements in utilities or community facilities are contemplated, except as set forth in Section D.

f. Proposed New Codes And Ordinances And Amendments To Existing Codes And Ordinances As Are Required Or Necessary To Effectuate The Plan

No changes are proposed.

g. Proposed Program Of Code Enforcement

See Section D.

Proposed Time Schedule For Effectuation Of Plan

<u>Project Activity</u>	<u>Estimated Commencement Date</u>	<u>Estimated Completion Date</u>
Land Acquisition	Dec. 1969	Dec. 1988
Relocation of Site Occupants	Jan. 1970	July 1990
Demolition and Site Clearance	Jan. 1971	Sept. 1990
Site Preparation (Including Installation of Site Improvements)	July 1971	Dec. 1991
Land Disposition	June 1972	Nov. 1995
Project Completion		Dec. 1997

3. OBJECTIVES

This Plan seeks to:

- a. Eliminate blight and maximize appropriate land use;
- b. Remove substandard and insanitary structures;
- c. Remove impediments to land assemblage and orderly development;
- d. Provide new low and/or moderate income housing exhibiting good design in terms of privacy, light, air, and open space;
- e. Provide convenient community facilities, recreational uses and retail shopping.
- f. Redevelop the Area in a comprehensive manner.

Following the completion of construction, the projected redevelopment and the surrounding area will have reasonable protection from decay, will constitute a stable environment, and will have a beneficial influence on abutting public and private developments.

C: LAND USE CONTROLS

1. LAND USE PLAN

The projected land uses in the Area are shown on Map 2 ("Land Use Plan").

2. LAND USE PROVISIONS AND BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

The meaning of the technical terms used in this Plan to establish controls on development (including, but not limited to, permitted uses, limits on building bulk, and required off-street parking and loading) will be as defined in the Comprehensive Amendments to the Zoning Resolution of the City, as published in the City Record on November 10, 1960 and approved by resolution of the City's Board of Estimate on December 15, 1960, as amended ("Zoning Resolution").

The zoning of the Area will be as set forth in the Zoning Resolution. The proposed amendments to the Zoning Map set forth in Section D.6 will have no force or effect until they are approved pursuant to Sections 200 and 197-c of the City's Charter ("Charter") and become a part of the Zoning Resolution. The predominant zoning of the Area at present is M1-2, C4-4, R6, R7-1 and R7-2. With respect to any property acquired or to be acquired in accordance with this Plan, in any case in which a specific control of the Plan conflicts with a provision of the Zoning Resolution, the Zoning Resolution will govern until acquisition and the more restrictive of the two will govern after acquisition.

a. Permitted Land Uses

As shown in the Land Use Plan, the following uses will be permitted in the Area in accordance with the additional regulations, controls, and restrictions set forth in this Plan, and all other uses will be excluded:

(1) Residential

Residential uses will be permitted in accordance with the Zoning Resolution.

(2) Commercial

Commercial uses will be permitted in accordance with the Zoning Resolution.

(3) Public and Semi-Public

Permitted public and semi-public uses shall include schools, playgrounds, post offices, libraries, community centers, health facilities, a juvenile detention center on Site 9, a police precinct with related parking on Site 8a, and ingress and egress for vehicles using the adjoining parking garage on Block 2363, Lot 16 ("Municipal Parking Garage") on Sites 4 and 5.

(4) Open Space

Uses will be permitted in accordance with the Zoning Resolution and shall include playgrounds or similar open space available for public recreational purposes.

b. Additional Regulations, Controls, and Restrictions

(1) Building Bulk and Parking

Building bulk (including, but not limited to, zoning room, lot coverage, floor area, open space, height, and setback requirements) and parking requirements will be as required by the Zoning Resolution, except as is more restrictively set forth below. Proposals by redevelopers will be subject to the review and approval of HPD as set forth in Section E.

(2) Permitted Densities and Parking Requirements

Sites developed for housing shall be developed in accordance with the Zoning Resolution within the following residential densities:

Density for Planned Development Activities

Density R8 or C6-2	Sites 1A, 13
Density R7-1	Sites 3B, 3C, 10A, 11, 14, 15, 16
Density R8	Site 6
Density C4-4	Sites 4, 5, 7A, 7B, 8, 8A, 9, 12
Density R7-2	Site 2

(3) Urban Design Objectives

It is the intent of this Plan that, to the extent deemed feasible by HPD, the Area should be developed in a manner compatible with or beneficial to the surrounding area.

(4) Underground Utility Lines

Any existing overhead telecommunication, electrical and cable network lines in the Area will be removed and relocated underground and all new or additional telecommunications, electrical, and cable network lines will be placed underground, unless HPD determines that such placement underground is either unnecessary or infeasible.

(5) Easements

Easements will be provided as shown on Map 2.

(6) General Criteria for School Sites

Sites for new elementary schools shall have a minimum of 100,000 square feet, for new intermediate schools, 120,000 square feet, and for new high schools, 5-10 acres.

c. Environmental Review

All projects for the redevelopment of the Area are subject to the requirements of Article 8 ("SEQRA") of the Environmental Conservation Law. SEQRA is implemented in the City by Executive Order 91 of 1977, the City Environmental Quality Review ("CEQR").

Any project for the redevelopment of the Area which requires a future discretionary act (including, but not limited to, the decision to provide funding) by the United States ("Federal") government will also be subject to the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act at 42 U.S.C. 4321 ("NEPA"). NEPA is implemented through (i) regulations at 40 CFR 1500-1508 governing all Federal projects, (ii) supplementary regulations at 24 CFR 50 governing projects funded by the Federal Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD"), and (iii) supplementary regulations at 24 CFR 58 governing projects using Federal Community Development Block Grant, Rental Rehabilitation, or Housing Development Grant funds. The Federal environmental review process must consider, where applicable, criteria, standards, policies, and regulations concerning noise impact, historic properties, flood plains, wetlands, coastal zones, air quality, water quality, wildlife, endangered species, and solid waste.

D: RENEWAL ACTIONS

1. ACQUISITION

a. Legal Authority

All properties to be acquired in accordance with this Plan will be acquired pursuant to Section 506 of the Urban Renewal Law and, if necessary, the Eminent Domain Procedure Law.

b. Properties Acquired or to be Acquired Pursuant to this Plan

The properties located within the Project Boundary which have been or are to be acquired by the City pursuant to this Plan are listed in Exhibit B and are shown on Map 1.

The properties comprising the sites in the Plan, as identified on the Land Use Plan, have been acquired with Federal and State of New York ("State") assistance. All such properties will be subject to (i) HUD approval of the redeveloper, (ii) the provisions of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601), as amended ("Uniform Relocation Act"), and (iii) State disposition requirements. However, such properties will not be subject to NEPA unless their redevelopment involves a future discretionary act of the Federal government. All other properties, as identified on the Land Use Plan, have been or will be acquired with City funds, without Federal or State assistance.

c. Properties Acquired Through Other Means

Acquisition Parcels acquired by the City through authority other than that set forth in this Plan will be subject to the restrictions of this Plan and will be developed in accordance with this Plan. Exempt Parcels acquired by the City will not be subject to the restrictions of this Plan.

d. Properties Not to be Acquired

The properties located within the Project Boundary which will not be acquired by the City pursuant to this Plan are listed in Exhibit C. Such properties will not be redeveloped pursuant to this Plan and will not be subject to the land use controls imposed pursuant to this Plan.

2. RELOCATION

Relocation of residential and commercial occupants is anticipated.

- a. HPD will relocate site occupants in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, Section 505 (4)(e) of the Urban Renewal Law. Occupants of sites acquired or to be redeveloped with Federal funding, if any, will alternatively receive benefits and services pursuant to the Uniform Relocation Act.

- b. There is a feasible method for the relocation of families and individuals displaced from the Area into decent, safe, and sanitary dwellings, which are or will be provided in the Area or in other areas not generally less desirable in regard to public utilities and public and commercial facilities, at rents or prices within the financial means of such families or individuals, and reasonably accessible to their places of employment.

3. DEMOLITION AND/OR REHABILITATION

The structures on properties acquired in accordance with this Plan will either be demolished and cleared for new construction or retained for rehabilitation in accordance with the objectives and requirements of this Plan.

4. LAND DISPOSITION

Properties acquired will be disposed of for redevelopment in accordance with this Plan, including the provisions set forth in Section E.

5. CODE ENFORCEMENT

Throughout the Area, there will be a continuous program of enforcement of applicable existing laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the City, the State, and any other governmental authority having jurisdiction. All properties will be required to meet at least the minimum standards contained in all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the City, the State, and any other governmental authority having jurisdiction.

6. ZONING MAP AMENDMENTS

Zoning Map Amendments may be necessary to implement the land use and redevelopment proposals of this Plan. Such rezonings will be undertaken pursuant to Sections 200, 201 and 197-c of the Charter.

7. STREET MODIFICATIONS

To meet the objectives of this Plan, streets within the Area may be mapped, demapped, or modified to improve or limit access of vehicular traffic in order to enhance pedestrian and vehicular circulation and site development. All street modifications, including, but not limited to, closings and openings of new streets, will take into consideration the objectives of this Plan and the policies and requirements of City agencies and public utility companies. Such remapping of streets will be contingent upon the approval of all governmental agencies involved and will be undertaken pursuant to Sections 202 and 197-c of the Charter. The proposed street modifications consist of the following street closings:

The bed of Hegney Place between Westchester Avenue and East 156th Street;

The bed of Carr Street between Hegney Place and St. Ann's Avenue;

The bed of East 152nd Street between Bergen and Brook Avenues;

A portion of the bed of Bergen Avenue between East 153rd Street and Brook Avenue;

The bed of Bergen Avenue between Brook Avenue and Block 2363;

The bed of Gerard Street between East 149th Street and Bergen Avenue;

The bed of East 150th Street between Brook Avenue and St. Ann's Avenue.

8. UTILITIES

Sewers, water lines, street lighting, and electrical and gas services will be installed as required. Water supply will be provided in accordance with the requirements of the City's Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP"). Sanitary and storm sewers will conform to the requirements contained in the "Rules and Regulations Governing the Construction of Private Sewers and Drains" of DEP's Bureau of Sewers.

9. COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Land or space may be made available for public or non-profit institutions providing community services. In addition, some new housing may have incorporated within it private community facilities for the use of residents. The Area is well served by existing parks, schools, and shopping facilities.

E: REDEVELOPER OBLIGATIONS

1. RECORDABLE AGREEMENTS

The disposition instruments for any land in the Area to be redeveloped in accordance with this Plan will contain (i) covenants which incorporate this Plan by reference and require compliance with the terms and restrictions set forth herein, and (ii) covenants running with the land which require compliance with Section E.4.

2. LAND USE RESTRICTION

Each redeveloper will be required to devote the land solely to the uses specified in this Plan.

3. TIMELY PERFORMANCE

Each redeveloper will be required to begin and complete the redevelopment and construction of the improvements mandated by this Plan and agreed upon in the disposition instruments within a reasonable time.

4. NON-DISCRIMINATION

Each redeveloper, its successors and assigns of the land conveyed or any part thereof, and any lessee of the land conveyed or any part thereof (i) will not enter into any agreement, lease, conveyance, or other instrument whereby such land or any part thereof is restricted upon the basis of race, color, national origin, ancestry, alienage status, religion, creed, age, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, or disability in the sale, lease, or occupancy thereof, and (ii) will comply with all applicable Federal, State, and City laws in effect from time to time prohibiting discrimination or segregation by reason of race, color, national origin, ancestry, alienage status, religion, creed, age, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, or disability in the sale, lease, or occupancy of the property.

5. DESIGN REVIEW

Prior to commencement of construction, each redeveloper will be required to submit site plans, landscape plans, architectural drawings, outline specifications, and schedules of materials and finishes for the construction of improvements on the land, all in sufficient detail to permit determination of compliance with the intent and controls of this Plan and the design and character of proposed construction, for the review and approval of HPD. Each redeveloper will submit any material change thereafter proposed for the review and approval of HPD prior to commencement of construction of such change. Final working drawings will be submitted before construction begins.

6. RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER PRIOR TO COMPLETION

No redeveloper will be permitted to sell, lease, or otherwise transfer land at any time prior to completion of the redevelopment thereof without prior written consent of HPD, except as set forth in the disposition instruments.

7. COOPERATION WITH HPD

Each redeveloper will be required to expeditiously submit all documents required by HPD for the approval and processing of the redevelopment project.

8. COOPERATION WITH OTHER CITY AGENCIES

Each redeveloper will be required to cooperate fully with the appropriate City agencies in realizing the specific objectives of this Plan.

9. CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

Each redeveloper will be required to provide HPD with current revised drawings as required by HPD, including, but not limited to, descriptions reflecting substantial changes during construction. HPD will use these drawings and descriptions, together with materials submitted prior to commencement of construction, for final determination of compliance and issuance of a Certificate of Completion in accordance with the terms of the disposition instruments. (For projects developed thru the New York City Economic Development Corporation (EDC), HPD may consult with EDC regarding the satisfactory compliance with this section).

F: MODIFICATION OF PLAN

1. AMENDMENTS

The City may amend this Plan at any time pursuant to Section 505 of the Urban Renewal Law and Section 197-c of the Charter.

2. MINOR CHANGES

Where literal enforcement of the restrictions set forth in this Plan would result in unnecessary hardship, would involve practical difficulties, or would constitute an unreasonable limitation beyond the intent and purpose of this Plan, HPD may authorize such minor changes of the terms of these restrictions as conform with the intent and purpose of this Plan; provided, however, that (i) no variations or modifications will be less restrictive than applicable Federal, State, and City laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations, and (ii) concurrence is obtained from the City Planning Commission ("CPC").

3. MERGERS AND SUBDIVISIONS

The merger and/or subdivision of any of the development sites in the Area will be permitted where HPD determines in writing that (i) the site plan complies with the intent and provisions of this Plan, and (ii) the unused portion of the subdivided development site, if any, is marketable and developable in accordance with this Plan and with all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations. The merger and/or subdivision of a development site will not require review or approval by CPC, but the Urban Renewal Plan, as modified to indicate such merger and/or subdivision, will be filed with the Department of City Planning for information purposes.

G: DURATION OF PLAN

The foregoing land use provisions and building requirements shall remain in effect until December 31, 2008, except as provided in Section G hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to Sites 7a, 7b, and 8, the restrictions of this Plan will terminate on March 31, 2015.

EXHIBIT A

PROJECT BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Lying within the Borough of The Bronx, Bronx County in The City of New York, New York.

BEGINNING at the intersection of the easterly line of Third Avenue with the northerly line of East 156th Street;

Running thence easterly, along the northerly line of East 156th Street to its intersection with the easterly line of St. Anns Avenue.

Thence southerly, along the easterly of St. Anns Avenue to its intersection with the southerly line of Carr Street;

Thence westerly, along the southerly line of Carr Street to its intersection with the easterly line of Hegney Avenue.

Thence southerly, along the easterly line of Hegney Avenue to its intersection with the northerly line of Rae Street;

Thence easterly, along the northerly line of Rae Street to its intersection with the easterly line of St. Anns Avenue;

Thence southerly, along the easterly line of St. Anns Avenue to its intersection with the southerly line of East 149th Street;

Thence westerly, along the southerly line of East 149th Street to its intersection with the westerly line of Bergen Avenue;

Thence northerly, along the westerly line of Bergen Avenue to its intersection with the southerly line of East 153rd Street;

Thence, westerly, along the southerly line of East 153rd Street to its intersection with the easterly line of Third Avenue;

Thence northerly, along the easterly line of Third Avenue to the point or place BEGINNING.

The above described area is located in Section 9 of the Bronx County Tax Map, City and State of New York.

EXHIBIT B

PROPERTIES ACQUIRED AND TO BE ACQUIRED

- a. Properties subject to acquisition pursuant to the Neighborhood Development Plan dated October 1968 and authorized for acquisition by resolution of the Board of Estimate (Cal. No. 10-C) dated December 19, 1968, title vested by condemnation on December 19, 1969:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lots</u>
2358	1,6,8,11,13,15,19,21,22,23,24,25,28,29,30, 31,32,33,101,73,79,87,88,89,91,92,94,95,96

- b. Additional properties subject to acquisition pursuant to the First Amended Neighborhood Development Plan dated October 1969 and authorized for acquisition by resolution of the Board of Estimate (Cal. No. 4C) dated January 22, 1970, title not vested:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lots</u>
2276	1,2,4,5,6,7,53,57,60,65,67,70,72,73,74,75,76, 77,78,79,80,81,82,84

- c. Additional properties subject to acquisition pursuant to the Fourth Amended Neighborhood Development Plan dated December 1970 and authorized for acquisition by resolution of the Board of Estimate (Cal. No. 14) dated November 11, 1971, title vested by condemnation on June 23, 1972:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lots</u>
2276	7,10,11,12,13,15,16,17,19,33,36,39
2294	43,45,47,49,50,52,55*,56,57,59,90,92
2359	3(part),4,5,20,60
2361	1,5,7,8,11,15,19,26,30,34,35,36,41,43,45,55,59,61
2363	1,3

* A surface easement with the right of demolition.

EXHIBIT B
(continued)

- d. Additional properties acquired pursuant to the Fifth Amended Neighborhood Development Plan dated February, 1972 and authorized for acquisition by the Board of Estimate (Cal. No. 8-C) on April 20, 1972, Title Vested by condemnation on June 26, 1972:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lots</u>
2359	3*,1 (air rights), 70
2276	31 (air rights), 52 (air rights)

*Includes the remaining area of lot 3.

- e. Additional properties to be donated pursuant to the Sixth Amended Urban Renewal Plan dated November 1972:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lots</u>
2294	Public Place (formerly Lot 28) 55 (Air Rights 18'6" above bottom of rail)

- f. Additional properties acquired pursuant to the Sixth Amended Urban Renewal Plan dated November 1972 and authorized for acquisition by resolution of the Board of Estimate (Cal. No. 15) dated February 8, 1973, title vested by condemnation May 1, 1973:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lot</u>
2276	34

Also all land in the beds of the following streets:

The bed of Carr Street between Hegney Place and St. Ann's Avenue;

The bed of East 152nd Street between Bergen and Brook Avenues;

A portion of the bed of Bergen Avenue between East 153rd Street and Brook Avenue.

EXHIBIT B
(continued)

- g. Additional properties acquired pursuant to the Seventh Amended Neighborhood Development Plan dated January, 1973 and authorized for acquisition by resolution of the Board of Estimate (Cal. No. 9) dated April 12, 1973 title vested by condemnation, May 1, 1973:

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lots</u>
2363	24,25,27,28,29,31,32,34,35,37,40,42,43,47,57,60
2276	41,44,45,46,48,86,92,93,94,95,1,2,4,5,6,53,57,60, 65,67,70,72,73,74,75,76,77,78,79,80,81,82,84
2294	32,34,39,60,61,62,63,64,65,66,67,69,70,73,75,78, 79,80

Also all land in the beds of the following streets:

The bed of Bergen Avenue between Brook Avenue and Block 2363;

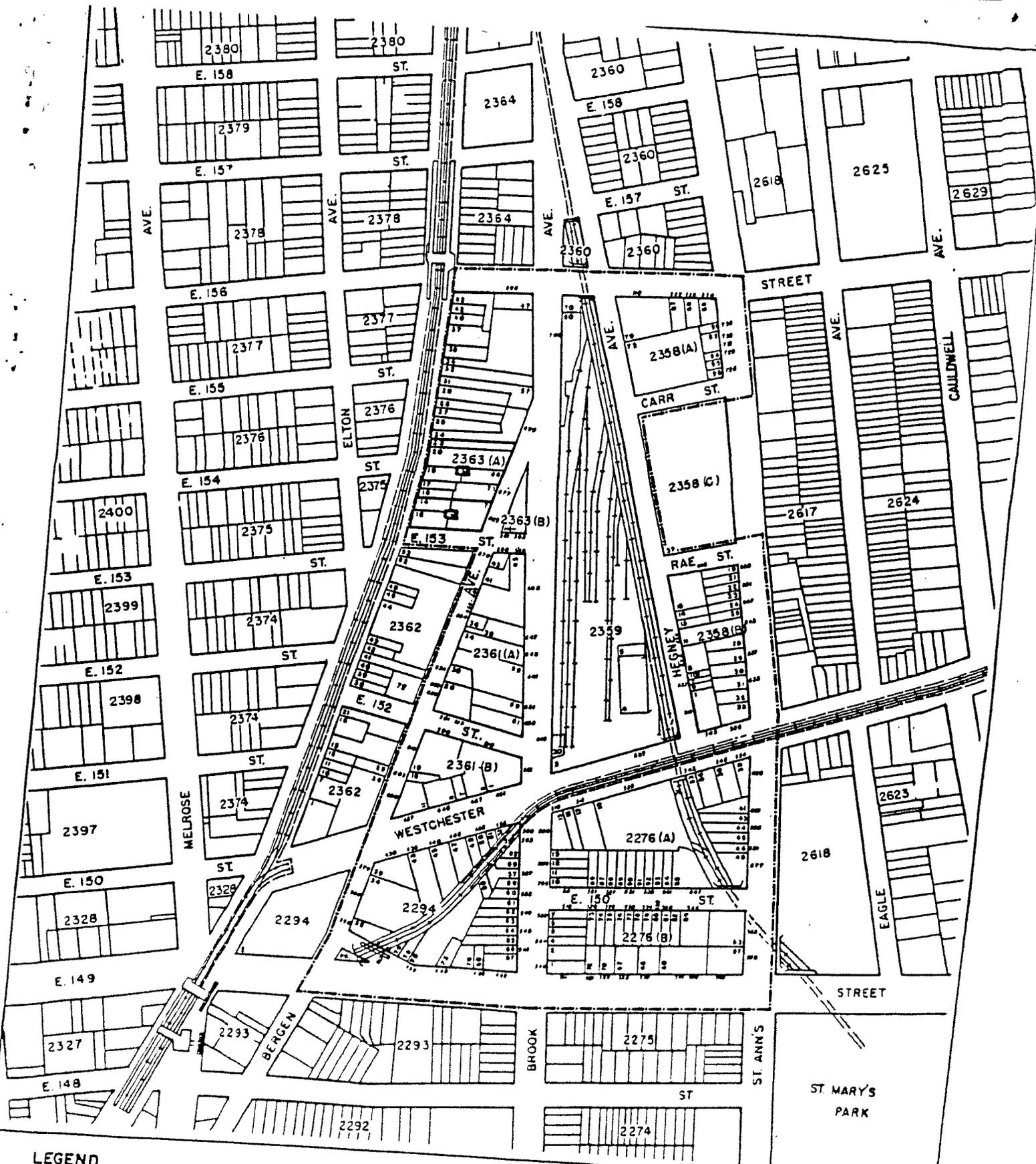
The bed of Gerard Street between East 149th Street and Bergen Avenue (Block 2294, Lot 29);

The bed of East 150th Street between Brook Avenue and St. Ann's Avenue.

EXHIBIT C

PROPERTIES NOT TO BE ACQUIRED

<u>Block</u>	<u>Lot(s)</u>
2363	7, 12, 14
2363	16, Municipal Parking Garage (formerly 16, 17, 18, 20, 23, 68, 71)



LEGEND

-  PROJECT BOUNDARY
-  NOT TO BE ACQUIRED

BRONXCHESTER

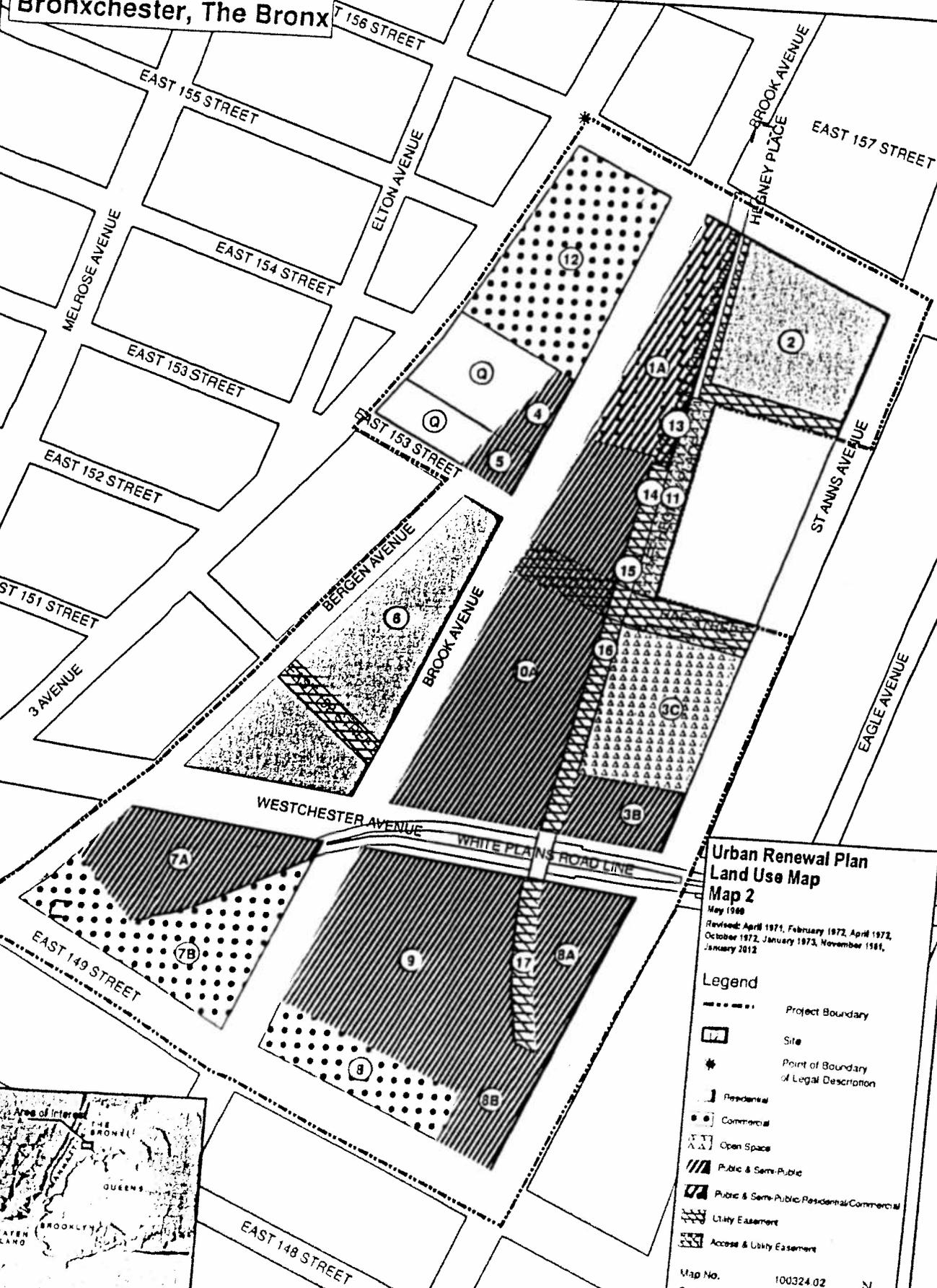
CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING PRESERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT

PROJECT BOUNDARY

DATE MAY 15, 1969
REVISED APRIL 1971, FEB 1972, APRIL 1972, OCT 1972, JAN 1973,
NOV 1984



Bronxchester, The Bronx

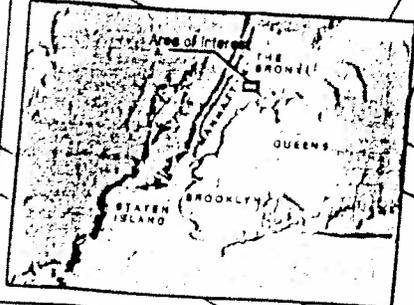


Urban Renewal Plan Land Use Map Map 2

May 1968
 Revised: April 1971, February 1972, April 1972,
 October 1972, January 1973, November 1981,
 January 2012

- Legend**
- Project Boundary
 - Site
 - * Point of Boundary of Legal Description
 - Residential
 - Commercial
 - Open Space
 - Public & Semi-Public
 - Public & Semi-Public Residential/Commercial
 - Utility Easement
 - Access & Utility Easement

Map No. 100324.02
 Date: 1.24.12
 Scale: 1:3,001
 Author: MB



Data Source: City of New York, DCF Tax Blocks 201111, DCP LCN 111A, HPD Development.

FACT SHEET

FIRST AMENDED BRONXCHESTER URBAN RENEWAL PLAN Second Minor Change

JANUARY 2012

Reason for the Minor Change:

To facilitate development of Urban Renewal Site 7B for a project known as Triangle Plaza. The NYC Economic Development Corporation (EDC) selected a developer to construct two buildings which will provide a variety of community amenities including a supermarket, commercial office space, restaurants, a public plaza and other retail and community facilities.

The boundary between Urban Renewal Sites 7A and 7B is primarily defined by the subway line which diagonally crosses this block, changing from elevated to below grade. However, part of Site 7B, which is designated for Commercial use, is on the side of the block which is primarily designated as Site 7A and designated for Public & Semi-Public use. This minor change would expand that part of Site 7B on that side, by approximately 35 feet northeast along the Bergen Avenue frontage. This will insure greater activity on the Bergen Avenue side of the block.

Specific Change:

- Map 2 – Land Use Map has been revised to expand Site 7B by a width of approximately 35 feet along the Bergen Street frontage.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY / NOT PART OF URBAN RENEWAL PLAN



THE CITY OF NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
NEW YORK, NY 10007

NEGATIVE DECLARATION

CEQR Number: 11DME011X **Date Issued:** January 24, 2012
NAME: Triangle Plaza Hub
LOCATION: 550-570 Bergen Avenue
430-462 Westchester Avenue
541-569 Brook Avenue
Block 2294; Lots 28, 29, 32, 43, 55, 59, 60
The Bronx
Community District 1
SEQR CLASSIFICATION: The project is classified as an Unlisted Action pursuant to 6NYCRR Part 617.2(ak)

Description

The proposed project involves the construction of Triangle Plaza Hub, an approximately 184,200 gross square foot (gsf) mixed-use commercial and community facility development by the applicant, Triangle Equities, in the Melrose neighborhood of the Bronx, within Community District 1.

Triangle Plaza Hub, as proposed, would replace three at-grade public parking lots and a two-story commercial building at 436 Westchester Avenue with a mix of commercial and community facility uses, including a fitness center, a charter school, a food store, retail stores, restaurants, and office space. It would occupy an irregular-shaped block bounded by Westchester Avenue, Brook Avenue, East 149th Street, and Bergen Avenue, consisting of Site 7A and Site 7B of the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Area (URA).

URA Site 7A would be developed with a 4-story community facility that would accommodate a charter school with a capacity of up to approximately 875 seats and is expected to serve kindergarten through eighth grade students. The proposed community facility on Site 7A would be oriented along the east side of Bergen Avenue and south side of Westchester Avenue. Approximately 45 at-grade accessory parking spaces would be provided in the rear of the charter school near the subway tracks accessible from a curb cut on the south side of Westchester Avenue.

URA Site 7B would be developed with an approximately 84,249 gsf of commercial uses, including a 78,361 gsf building ranging in height from one to three stories to the southeast of the subway tracks and a 2-story, approximately 5,888 gsf restaurant to the northwest of the subway tracks. The approximately 78,361 gsf commercial building would be oriented along the north side of East 149th Street and the west side of Brook Avenue and would accommodate approximately 25,854 gsf of office, 25,580 gsf of fitness

center space, 14,463 gsf of food store, 6,618 gsf of restaurant space, and 5,846 gsf of retail space. Approximately 40 at-grade accessory parking spaces would be provided in the rear of the building near the subway tracks. The 2-story, approximately (5,888) gsf restaurant would be located on the east side of Bergen Avenue adjacent to and south of the school. 5908

In addition, the applicant would also construct an approximately 8,000 sf publicly accessible plaza at the northeast corner of the intersection of East 149th Street and Bergen Avenue.

Approvals Required

The proposed development would require the following discretionary approvals:

- Disposition of City-owned property requiring a Borough Board and Mayoral approval pursuant to City Charter Section 384(b)(4);
- A New York City Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA) Special Permit pursuant to New York City Zoning Resolution (ZR) Section 73-36 to permit a fitness center (gym);
- Change to the New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD) Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan to allow a charter school of less than 100,000 square feet to occupy URA Site 7A;
- Change to the HPD Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan to amend the site boundaries of URA Site 7A and URA Site 7B, enlarging Site 7B in order to accommodate the proposed restaurant use to be located along Bergen Avenue; and
- Approval of a Zoning Override by the Office of the Mayor to allow a charter school within an M1-1 zoning district.

If the proposed actions are approved, the project completion is anticipated in 2013.

Statement of No Significant Effect

Pursuant to Executive Order 91 of 1977, as amended, and the Rules of Procedure for City Environmental Quality Review, found at Title 62, Chapter 5 of the Rules of the City of New York and 6NYCRR, Part 617, State Environmental Quality Review, the Office of the Deputy Mayor for Economic Development assumed the role of lead agency for the environmental review of the proposed project. Based on a review of information about the project contained in an environmental assessment statement dated January 23, 2012, the Office of the Deputy Mayor for Economic Development has determined that the proposed action would not have a significant adverse impact on the environment.

Reasons Supporting this Determination

The above determination is based on an EAS dated January 23, 2012, and incorporated by reference herein. The EAS finds, because the proposed project as described above, that:

1. The proposed project is would not adversely affect land use, zoning or public policy because it would be consistent with the Bronxchester Urban Renewal Plan. The neighborhood character would not be impacted by the development.
2. Lots 43 and 60 on Bronx Block 2294 were identified as having potential to yield archaeologically significant materials. Pursuant to a Phase 1B Archaeological Field Investigation dated August 2011, the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC) determined that there were no further

concerns. The project as proposed, therefore, would not result in impacts on archaeological, historic and cultural resources.

3. Based on the findings of the Phase II Environmental Site Assessment, prior to the commencement of any in-ground construction activities the applicant is required to submit to DEP for approval a site-specific Construction Health and Safety Plan (CHASP) and a site-specific Remedial Action Plan (RAP). As part of the RAP, the project would include a vapor barrier, and if necessary a sub-slab depressurization system. All remediation measures at the site will be undertaken pursuant to a NYCDEP-approved remediation plan.

The applicant will also conduct an asbestos survey of the existing building at 436 Westchester Avenue prior to any building demolition activities at the project site and dispose of any asbestos-containing materials in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations.

The New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC) will require the applicant to incorporate these remedial measures through a memorandum of understanding. Therefore, the proposed project would not have the potential to result in any significant hazardous materials impact.

4. New development at the project site will require indoor-outdoor noise attenuation ranging from 26 to 41 dBA to conform to the guidelines of the *CEQR Technical Manual*. This will be achieved by selecting composite building materials with appropriate Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) value thus requiring the building facades to have OITC ratings of 26 to 41 or more. NYCEDC will require Triangle Equities to incorporate the noise attenuation requirements into the project through a memorandum of understanding. Therefore, the proposed project would not have the potential to result in any significant noise impacts.
5. The applicant sponsor will coordinate with DEP to select the appropriate best management practices (BMPs) that would achieve a maximum release rate of 0.25 cubic feet per second of 10% of the allowable flow from the site to the sewer system, in compliance with DEP's stormwater performance standard. The required flow rate and detention rate for the project will be determined by DEP during the Site Connection Proposal. To achieve the targeted release rate, the applicant would consult from and utilize one or more technologies identified within the *NYC Green Infrastructure Plan*, DEP's *Guidelines for the Design and Construction for Stormwater Management Systems*, New York City Department of City Planning's (NYCDCP's) *Design Regulations for Commercial and Community Facility Parking Lots Zoning Text Amendment*, and NYC's street tree requirements. The selected BMPs will be designed and submitted to DEP for review and approval. NYCEDC will require Triangle Equities to incorporate all the Project Related Improvements and Remedial Measures, including the selected BMPs into the proposed development. With such measures in place, the project would not have the potential to result in any significant adverse infrastructure impacts.
6. As part of the proposed action, traffic improvements will be implemented at three of the seven intersections analyzed, including: East 149th Street and Bergen Avenue; East 149th Street and Saint Anns Avenue; and Westchester Avenue and Saint Anns Avenue. These proposed project related improvements will consist of the signal timing modifications described below.

East 149th Street and Bergen Avenue

- Two seconds would be shifted from the northbound phase to the eastbound/westbound phase during the weekday AM peak hour.

East 149th Street and Saint Anns Avenue

- Nine seconds of green time would be shifted from the eastbound/westbound phase to the northbound/southbound phase during the weekday AM peak hour.
- Two seconds of green time would be shifted from the eastbound/westbound phase to the northbound/southbound phase during the weekday midday peak hour.
- Three seconds of green time would be shifted from the eastbound/westbound phase to the northbound/southbound phase during the weekday PM peak hour.

Westchester Avenue and Saint Anns Avenue

- Two seconds of green time would be shifted from the eastbound/westbound phase to the northbound/southbound phase during the weekday AM peak hour.
- One second of green time would be shifted from the eastbound/westbound phase to the northbound/southbound phase during the weekday PM peak hour.

The Applicant would advise DOT six months prior to the completion and occupancy of the proposed action. DOT will investigate the need for implementing these measures or similar measures when the project is built and occupied. In addition, the applicant would inform DOT once the charter school is near completion so that Bronx Borough Engineer and School Safety Division can install the proper parking regulations to facilitate school bus pick-ups/drop-offs.

With the above project related improvement measures the proposed project would not have any traffic related significant adverse impacts from the proposed project.

7. The proposed project will not result in any stationary or mobile source air quality impacts.
8. No other significant effects upon the environment that would require an Environmental Impact Statement are foreseeable.

This Negative Declaration has been prepared in accordance with Article 8 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law (SEQRA).



Robert R. Kulikowski, Ph.D.
Assistant to the Mayor
On behalf of the Office of the Deputy Mayor for Economic Development

APPENDIX C: South Bronx Initiative Studies



MELROSE RISING:
EMERGING RETAIL OPPORTUNITIES IN THE SOUTH BRONX

DISCLAIMER

New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC) does not warrant or make any representations as to the quality, content, accuracy or completeness of the information, text, graphics, links or other content in this report. Such content has been compiled from a variety of sources, and is subject to change without notice from NYCEDC. Commercial use of the contents of this report, or any portion thereof, is prohibited without the written permission of NYCEDC.

Except as otherwise indicated, the entire contents of this report are © 2007 New York City Economic Development Corporation. All service marks and trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners. Appearance within this report of the name, profile, Web site link or any other information or materials about a company, organization, individual or entity does not imply that NYCEDC approves or endorses that company, organization, individual or entity, or any of its affiliates, officers, directors, members, employees, agents or representatives, or any of their respective Web sites, opinions or activities of any nature whatsoever.

Any republication of data or any other material or content from this report must include the following disclaimer: "This item is republished solely at private expense and in no way implies any endorsement or warranty by NYCEDC as to the content of the item."



Project: Boricua Village
Architect: Hugo S. Subotovsky A.I.A.
Developer: Atlantic Development Group

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements.....	iii
List of Figures.....	iv
List of Tables.....	v
Introduction.....	1
Purpose of Study.....	2
Study Area.....	2
Transportation/Access.....	3
Demographic Profile.....	4
Overview of Local Economy.....	9
Retail Profile.....	11
Findings.....	16
Conclusion.....	20
Appendix A. Study Area Census Tracts Map.....	22
Appendix B. Study Area Development Projects.....	23
Appendix C. Study Area Projects by Use and Time of Completion Map ..	25
Appendix D. Study Area Public Transportation Map.....	26
Appendix E. 2000 Demographic Details.....	27
Appendix F. 2006 Household Expenditures and Establishments.....	28
Appendix G. Study Area Ground Floor Retail Price Ranges Map.....	31
Appendix H. 2006 Employees and Establishments.....	32

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Melrose Rising: Emerging Retail Opportunities in the South Bronx was a collaborative effort. Thank you to the following organizations and businesses that helped inform the study:

South Bronx Overall Economic Development Corporation (SOBRO)
Office of the Deputy Mayor for Economic Development and Rebuilding
New York City Department of City Planning (DCP)
New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD)
New York City Department of Small Business Services (SBS)
Developers and brokers who contributed information

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Average Weekday Bus Ridership	3
Figure 2. 2000 Population by Race and Place of Origin.....	4
Figure 3. 2000 Household Size	5
Figure 4. 2000 Age Profile of Population	5
Figure 5. 2000 Education Level.....	6
Figure 6. 2000 Average Vehicles per Household	8
Figure 7. 2006 Establishments by Type	9
Figure 8. 2006 Services Establishments by Type	10
Figure 9. 2006 Retail Establishments by Type.....	15
Figure 10. New Housing Delivery through 2009	16
Figure 11. New Commercial/Retail Space Delivery through 2009	17

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Population Density.....	6
Table 2. Median Household and Family Income	7
Table 3. Housing.....	7
Table 4. 2006 Estimated Average Expenditures.....	12
Table 5. 2006 Estimated Discretionary Income Expenditures	13
Table 6. Estimated Annual Household Retail Expenditures per Square Mile	14



“Mixed-use concepts have been embraced by planners and government officials as a way of revitalizing urban areas and making them more livable.”

Project: La Casa de Felicidad, La Puerta de Vitalidad, Architect: Larsen Shein Ginsburg and Magnusson, LLP, Developer: Phipps Houses/ Nos Quedamos, Inc.

Major changes have been taking place in the South Bronx as it recovers from its low point of the late 1970s. Historically synonymous with urban decay, the South Bronx is undergoing major revitalization. Future developments in the South Bronx are slated to increase the housing stock, provide a more diverse retail mix, and introduce modern commercial office space to a once neglected area of New York City.

Mixed-use concepts have been embraced by planners and government officials as a way of revitalizing urban areas and making them more livable. For example, ground floor retail in multi-family residential buildings is a means of fostering a round-the-clock environment that compliments the surrounding use of space.

According to the International Council of Shopping Centers (ICSC), underserved markets in urban areas like the South Bronx are typically at a disadvantage in attracting private investment due to their isolation from the economic mainstream and the resulting lack of solid market data. There exists an information gap that hinders the flow of development opportunities to potential investors since traditional methods of evaluating locations are not feasible in such areas. Merely relying on ‘reported’ household income often underestimates the true spending potential of lower-income households and does not take into account the population density of urban areas. Reported household income does not reflect the cash economy that is a significant and growing source of income for these households.¹ In addition, the most frequently undercounted groups in the U.S. Census have been low-income households, minority households, and children.

“The buying power of inner-city households has a tendency to be under-appreciated”

When comparative household average incomes are evaluated, retail spending can be greatly underestimated and market potential can be distorted. Retailers are initially deterred by lower household incomes and unfamiliarity with the area. They often fail to take into account a higher ratio of household expenditures to reported income (as described later) as well as the impact of higher densities. Therefore, the buying power of inner-city households has a tendency to be under-appreciated.² Rather than evaluating average or median incomes, this study analyzes expenditures in various categories in relation to the concentration of business establishments. The study also looks at the number of employees across various categories to serve as a proxy for expenditures.

PURPOSE OF STUDY

The purpose of this study is to disseminate information on the potential demand for retail space within the area analyzed to prospective brokers, retailers, entrepreneurs, and public entities involved in the development of the Study Area, ensuring a harmonious mix of retail tenants while enticing further investment in the area.

STUDY AREA

The Study Area mostly covers the Melrose Commons neighborhood of the South Bronx, which is north of The Hub and Mott Haven, and west of Hunts Point. The seven U.S. Census tracts used in this study are Bronx County, New York tracts 67, 69, 71, 137, 139, 141, and 143. These tracts are referred to as the “Study Area” throughout this report and are illustrated more fully in Appendix A. The Study Area begins roughly at The Hub (149th Street and Third Avenue), considered one of the largest retail trade areas in the Bronx, and runs north through 168th Street. It is primarily bounded by Park Avenue on the west and Saint Ann’s/Third Avenue on the east.

The Study Area was chosen for its high number of new construction and rehabilitation projects that are scheduled to be delivered by 2010. As of January 2007, approximately 1,500 units of housing and 100,000 square feet of retail space have been delivered to the Study Area since 2005. By 2010, the Study Area will have added over 3,800 total units of mixed-income housing and almost one million square feet of retail and commercial space. More detailed information on projects in the Study Area can be found in Appendix B.



“By 2010, the Study Area will have added over 3,800 total units of housing and almost one million square feet of retail and commercial space.”

As part of Mayor Michael R. Bloomberg’s South Bronx Initiative, one of the goals that will aid in the revitalization of the South Bronx is strengthening the commercial corridors to meet the demand for neighborhood retail and service establishments.³ The main commercial projects that serve as the conceptual anchors in the Study Area are Sites 3, 27 and 33 toward the northern end of the corridor and Sites 21, 28 and 30 on the southern end of the corridor (See Appendix C). The Census tracts used in the study are closest or connected to this corridor. As the development projects in this area deliver, it is expected to grow as a retail destination that attracts both local and regional consumers.

TRANSPORTATION/ACCESS

The Study Area is served by the 2 and 5 subway lines at the Third Avenue-149th Street stop at The Hub as well as by the Metro North Railroad Harlem Line on Park Avenue and 162nd Street. Most bus routes that run through the Study Area stop at The Hub and travel along 149th, 161st/163rd, and 167th/168th Streets, as well as Third, Melrose/Webster, and Morris Avenues. A map of the transportation routes can be found in Appendix D and ridership is shown below in Figure 1. The City is exploring options for streetscape modifications in The Hub to improve access to transit and make the area more pedestrian-friendly.

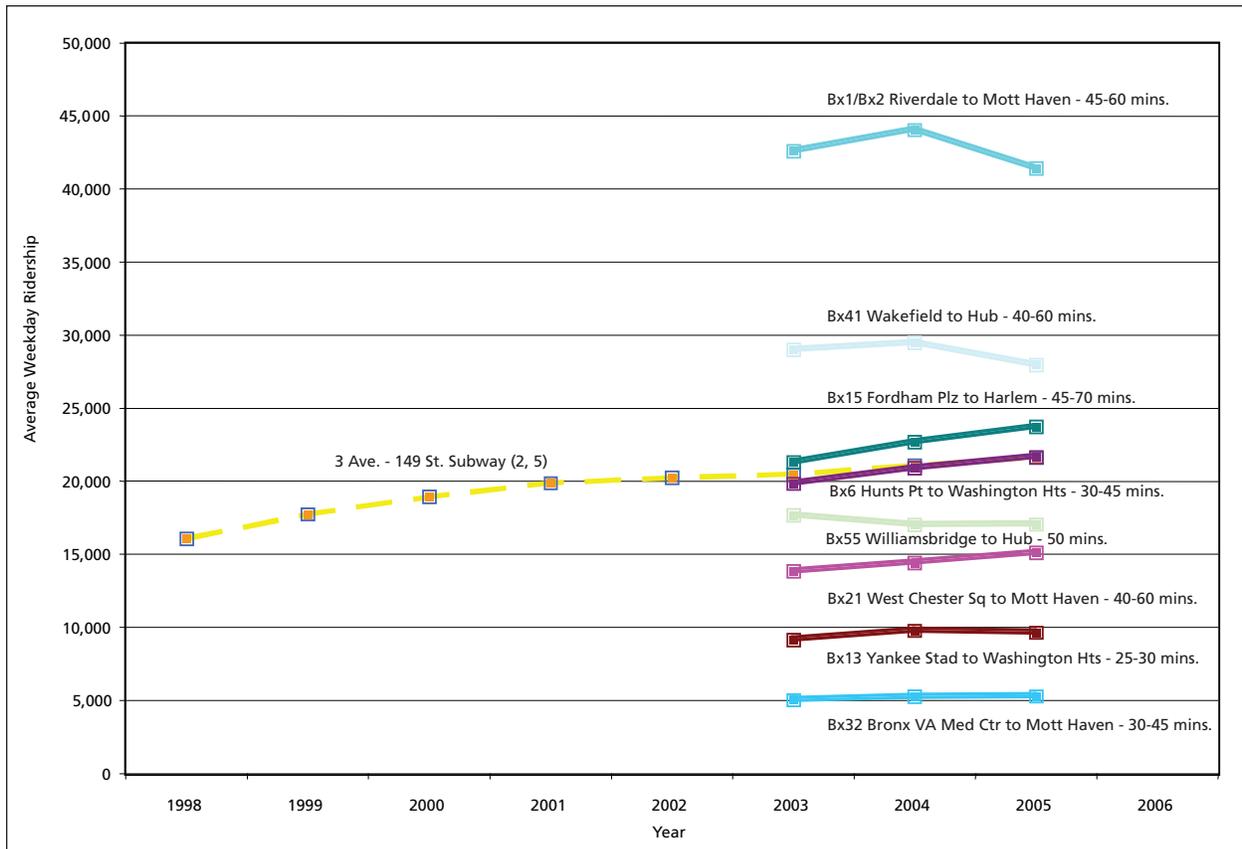


Figure 1. Average Weekday Bus Ridership⁴

Source: NYC Department of City Planning and the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA)

During peak times, Metro North trains stop at the Park Ave./162nd St. station every 25-30 minutes and can reach Grand Central Station in Midtown Manhattan in approximately 13-18 minutes for a cost of \$6.25 each way.⁵ Improvements have recently been made to this station and plans to increase service are underway.

DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE⁶

According to the Population Division of the New York City Department of City Planning and DemographicsNow, the population for the Study Area as of 2000 was 20,475. Population in the Study Area is expected to increase roughly 11-14% by 2010, mainly due to a large increase in the housing stock. This makes the Study Area among the fastest growing neighborhoods in New York City.

As shown below in Figure 2, the Study Area is heavily concentrated with people of Hispanic origin at 60% of the total population, compared to that of the Bronx and New York City at 48% and 27%, respectively.⁷ There is also a concentration of people that identify themselves as single race black/African American. This accounts for 36.4% of the total population in the Study Area, compared to 31% in the Bronx and 25% in New York City. 19% of the population within the Study Area is foreign born, which is lower than that of the Bronx and New York City, at 29% and 36%, respectively. The lower percentage of foreign-born residents does not account for the large amount of Puerto Ricans that emigrated to and reside in the Study Area. According to historical trends, the Hispanic population in the Study Area is expected to increase over time whereas the African American population is expected to continue to decline.⁸ Contrary to a recent Brookings Institution report that finds Hispanic populations spreading out from metropolitan areas such as New York, there is an augmentation within the Study Area in its concentration of Hispanics.⁹ Furthermore, according to 2000 Census figures, approximately 35% of the population five years old and older are not proficient in English. Of those that are not proficient, 97% speak Spanish. The top three countries of origin for those that are foreign-born are the Dominican Republic, Mexico and Honduras.¹⁰ With these trends, the Study Area is becoming increasingly known as a Hispanic community.

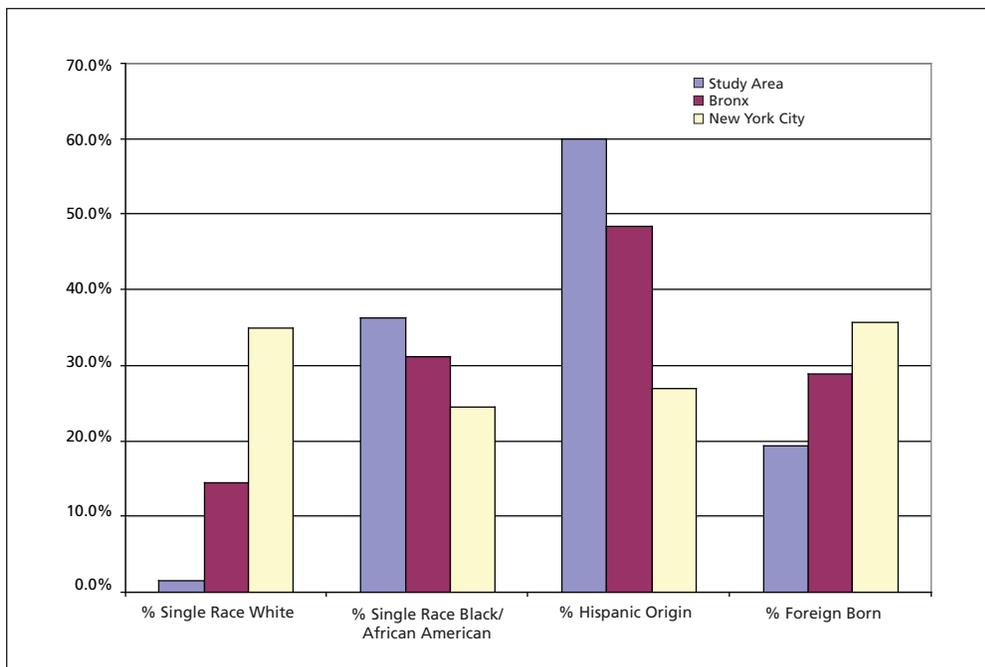


Figure 2. 2000 Population by Race and Place of Origin (as % of total)

Source: U.S. Census 2000

The Study Area has a higher concentration of single female-headed households than the Bronx or New York City and less married couple family households. Of the 4,627 family households, 32% are married couple family households, compared to 46% in the Bronx and 61% in New York City. 42% of the total households in the Study Area are female householders (no husband present) compared to 30% and 19% in the Bronx and New York City, respectively.

Household size tends to be larger within the Study Area, with less one- and two-person households and more households with three or more persons compared to the Bronx and New York City. As illustrated in Figure 3, 55% of the total households contain 3 or more persons compared to 48% in the Bronx and 41% in New York City. The complete breakdown of household size can be found in Appendix E.

Furthermore, as households become larger, they tend to be younger and have more children in the Study Area. Figure 4 shows that 41% of the total population are 19 years of age or younger in the Study Area while in the Bronx and New York City, 33% and 27% of the total population falls within this range, respectively. Persons ages 65 years and over make up only 6.6% of the total population in the Study Area, whereas they account for 10% of the total population in the Bronx and 12% of the total population in New York City. These factors bring the median age in the Study Area to 26.4 compared to 31.2 and 34.2 in the Bronx and New York City, respectively.

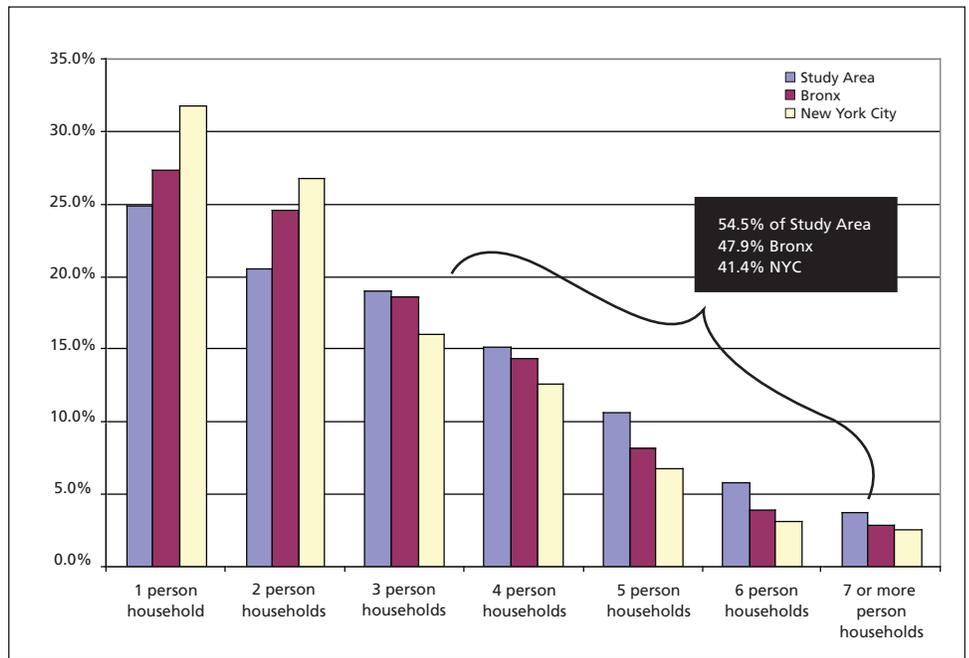


Figure 3. 2000 Household Size (as % of total)

Source: U.S. Census 2000

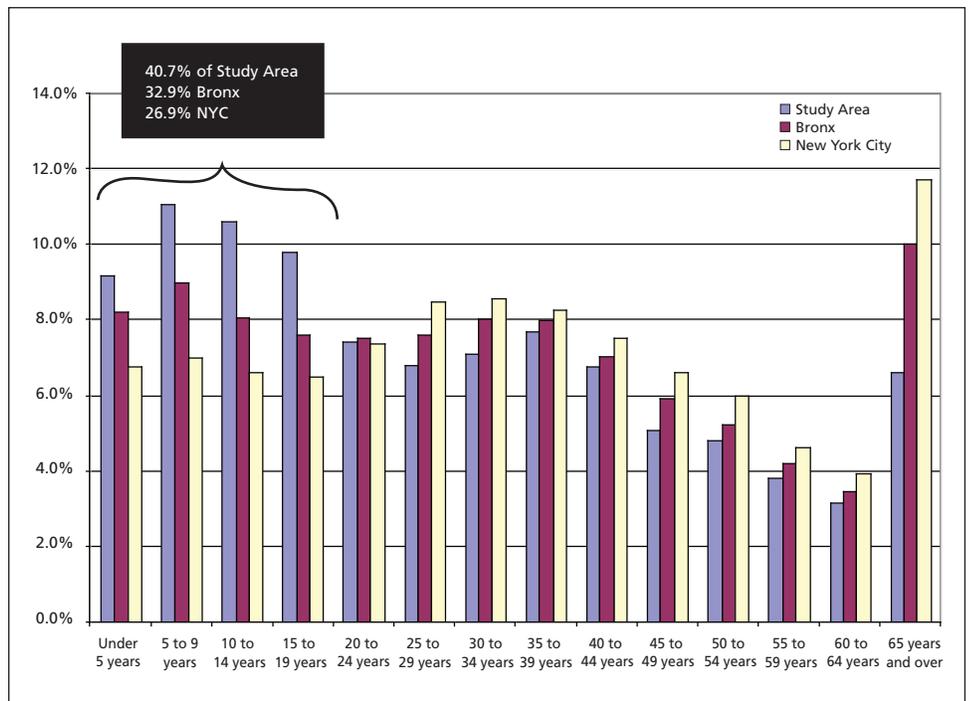


Figure 4 2000 Age Profile of Population (as % of total)

Source: U.S. Census 2000



Project: Parkview Commons I, Architect: Magnusson Architecture and Planning, Developer: L&M Equity/Nos Quedamos

As highlighted in Table 1 below, the Study Area has been increasing in density and more so in the last 6 years than in the prior 10. The Bronx has added significant density in the last 16 years at 14% where New York City overall has increased density by 12%. While some parts of the Study Area are more densely populated than others, the less densely populated areas are mainly ones with residential projects that are slated to be completed within the next few years. Currently, the most densely populated section contains the locations of the Melrose and Jackson Houses, federal high-rise public housing apartment buildings constructed in the 1950s and early 1960s.

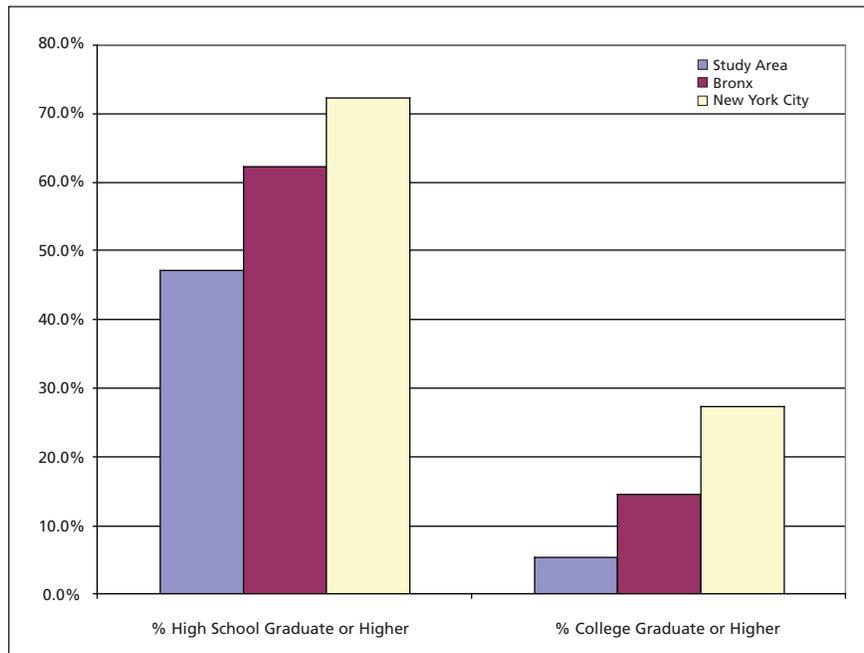


Figure 5. 2000 Education Level (persons 25 years and over)

Source: U.S. Census 2006

Education levels for persons 25 years and over are low in the Study Area.

Less than half of these people have graduated high school and few are college graduates. Figure 5 above illustrates that approximately 47% are high school graduates or higher, compared to 62% in the Bronx and 72% in New York City. While 27% of persons 25 years and over in New York City and 15% of persons in the Bronx are college graduates or higher, only 5% of the people in the Study Area fall under this category.

Table 1. Population Density

Year	Study Area			Bronx			New York City		
	1990	2000	2006	1990	2000	2006	1990	2000	2006
Population/Sq Mi	35,405	38,358	42,060	27,801	30,776	31,786	23,961	26,204	26,956
% Change Prior Period	n/a	8.3%	9.7%	n/a	10.7%	3.3%	n/a	9.4%	2.9%
Avg. Annual % Change Prior Period	n/a	0.8%	1.6%	n/a	1.1%	0.6%	n/a	0.9%	0.5%

Source: 1990 and 2000 U.S. Census; 2006 DemographicsNow estimates.



Project: The Orion, Architect: Magnusson Architecture and Planning, Developer: L&M Equity/Procida/Nos Quedamos

A lower education level tends to accompany a higher unemployment rate. According to the 2000 Census, the unemployment rate for the Study Area was 26.9%, compared to 14.3% and 9.6% in the Bronx and New York City, respectively. These numbers likely account for the lower incomes shown below in Table 2. Recent data from the NYS Department of Labor suggests a much lower overall unemployment rate at a 2006 annual average of 5% for New York City and 6.5% for the Bronx, which would suggest a proportionally lower rate in the Study Area.^{11, 12, 13}

Estimated median household income and median family income in the Bronx rose by about 12% and 9%, respectively, since the 2000 Census, as projected by DemographicsNow. In New York City, the median household income and median family income rose by 12% and 17%, respectively. Estimated median family income is not available for the current year for the Study Area, but median household income is estimated to have increased similarly to the Bronx.

Almost all of the housing in the Study Area is renter-occupied and much of it is in some form of subsidized, public or affordable housing. However, since 1990, owner-occupancy has increased by 83%. Table 3 illustrates the housing tenure and

Table 2. Median Household and Family Income

Year ¹⁴	Study Area			Bronx			New York City		
	2000	2006	% Ch	2000	2006	% Ch	2000	2006	% Ch
Median HH Income	\$16,214	\$18,518	14%	\$27,971	\$31,264	12%	\$38,518	\$43,061	12%
Median Family Income	\$19,740	n/a	n/a	\$30,779	\$33,460	9%	\$42,232	\$49,374	17%

Source: 2000 U.S. Census; New York City Department of City Planning (income in 1999); 2006 DemographicsNow estimates.

Table 3. Housing

Year	Study Area			Bronx			New York City		
	1990	2000	2006	1990	2000	2006	1990	2000	2006
Housing Units	5,961	7,180	7,935	440,955	490,659	502,576	2,992,181	3,200,912	3,288,368
Owner-Occupied	191	527	925	75,842	90,687	116,147	807,386	912,296	1,079,133
Renter-Occupied	5,554	5,992	6,237	348,268	372,525	361,639	2,012,026	2,109,292	2,029,315
Vacant	216	661	733	16,843	27,447	24,790	172,768	179,324	179,920
Vacancy Rate	3.6%	9.2%	9.2%	3.8%	5.6%	4.9%	5.8%	5.6%	5.5%
Median Rent	\$255	\$397	n/a	\$392	\$566	n/a	\$448	\$651	\$920 ¹⁵

Source: 1990 and 2000 U.S. Census; 2006 DemographicsNow estimates; 2005 New York City Housing and Vacancy Survey.



“Inner-city neighborhoods create a greater demand for localized retail since it is much less convenient to travel elsewhere for goods and services”

Melrose MetroNorth Station

low vacancy rates in the three areas. It is likely that vacancy rates are actually much lower, as noted in the 2002 and 2005 Housing & Vacancy Surveys conducted by the New York City Department of Housing Preservation & Development.

Median gross rent is much lower in the Study Area when compared to the Bronx and New York City. While there is no current rent data available for the Study Area, the 2005 Housing and Vacancy Survey shows median gross rent citywide has risen substantially to \$920, an increase of over 29% since 2002.¹⁶ Housing costs for renters have risen at a much faster rate than incomes, forcing renters to spend a greater proportion of expenditures on shelter and greatly increasing the demand for affordable housing.



Figure 6. 2000 Average Vehicles per Household (as % of total)

Source: U.S. Census 2000

As illustrated in Figure 6, most people that live in the Study Area do not own a vehicle and therefore walk or make use of public transportation. The Hub is a major public transportation node, as previously described. Inner-city neighborhoods, like Melrose, in which there are a greater number of residents that are transit-dependant create a greater demand for localized retail since it is much less convenient to travel elsewhere for goods and services, especially for items needed regularly.¹⁷

Overview of Local Economy

The level of spending for discretionary income in the Study Area is mostly at or slightly above that of the Bronx or New York City, the types of establishments differ throughout these three areas. However, the concentration of establishment types is dissimilar. The different types of establishments are illustrated in Figure 7 below. A detailed table of the establishments by type is located in Appendix F.

Services, retail trade, and wholesale trade represent the greatest percentages of total establishments in the Study Area at 38%, 34% and 7%, respectively. Comparatively, the Bronx and New York City are more concentrated with service-oriented businesses, each with 48% of the total establishments. The Study Area has relatively few Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate ("FIRE") businesses, which account for 4% of the total establishments in the Study Area but 7% of all establishments in the Bronx and New York City. This disparity is likely due to the concentrations of these industries in central business districts throughout the City. Additionally, the Study Area is comparatively more concentrated in transportation and communications and public administration establishments than the Bronx and New York City.

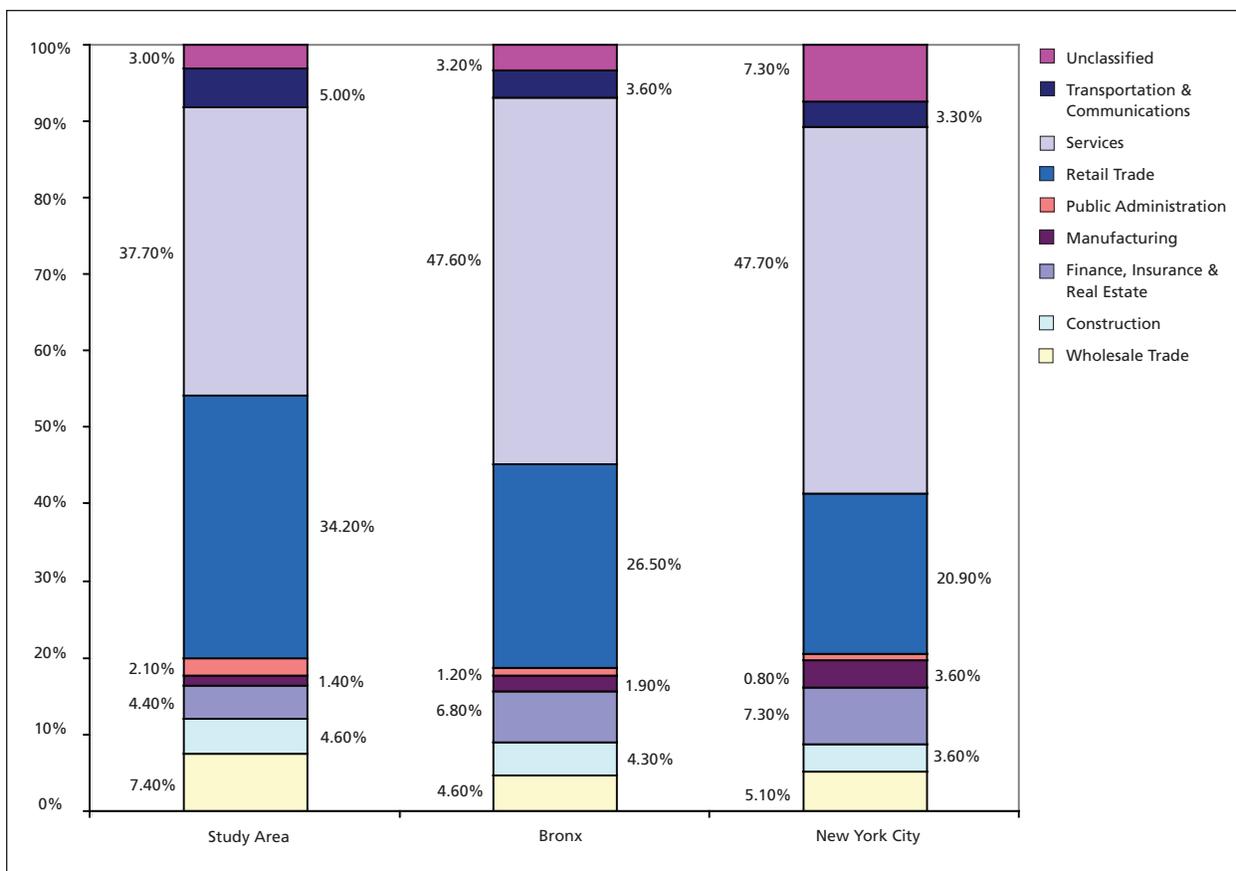


Figure 7. 2006 Establishments by Type (as % of total)

Source: Data extracted from 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

Figure 8 illustrates the different types of services establishments as the percent of total services establishments in each of these areas. While only a small minority of the people within the Study Area own vehicles, there is a high concentration of auto repair/services establishments and auto supply stores compared to the Bronx and New York City. The Study Area is heavily concentrated with auto repair/services at 15% of the total establishments, compared to 8% and 7% in the Bronx and New York City, respectively. This suggests a pull factor for the Study Area for auto-oriented service establishments and is also reflective of existing zoning regulations.

Membership organizations (religious, civic, professional, social organizations, etc) and beauty and barber shops make up the two most common types of services establishments in the Study Area, both at approximately 17% of the total. These two types of services establishments are less concentrated in the Bronx and New York City. Around 22% and 20% of the total services establishments in the Bronx and New York City are related to health and medical services whereas only 4% of the total establishments fall under this category in the Study Area. When the adjacent Census tract that includes Lincoln Hospital is added to the Study Area, the concentration increases to 12% of total establishments, still notably lower than the concentrations in the Bronx and New York City.

In the Study Area, there is a lower concentration of professional services, other business services, motion pictures/cinemas (less than NYC), legal services, dry cleaning and laundry, and computer services establishments. The other services establishments in which there are greater concentrations in the Study Area compared to the Bronx and New York City include social services, primary and secondary education, miscellaneous repair services, and child care services.

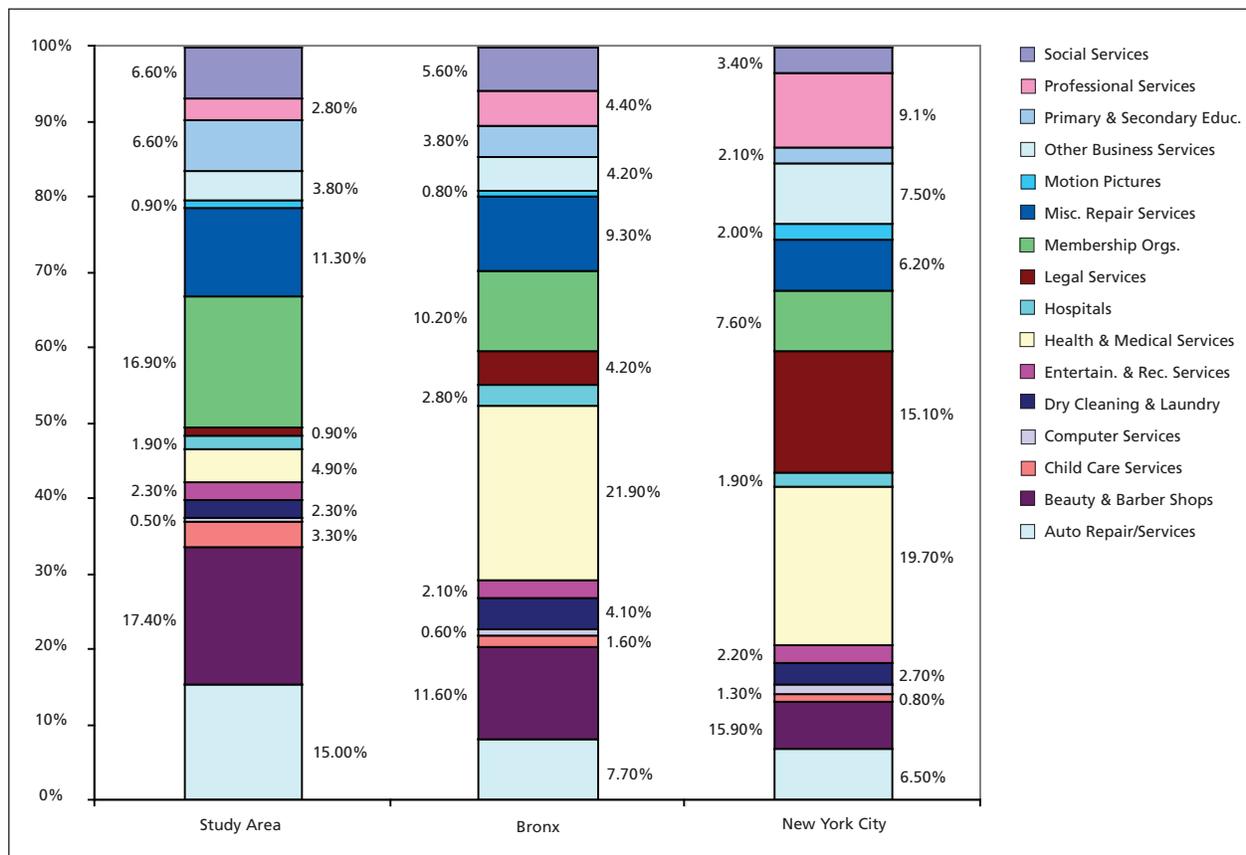


Figure 8. 2006 Services Establishments by Type (as % of total)

Source: Data extracted from 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

Retail Profile

A study published by ADVO, Inc. in December 2005, titled *El Mercado Minorista – The Retail Market*, examined nationwide Hispanic retail shopping habits. Among the study's findings were:¹⁸

- Shopping and spending levels increase with acculturation.
- Price is the primary driver of retail buying decisions.
- Service, familiarity and employee friendliness influence purchases.
- Circular readership is 32% higher among Hispanics than non-Hispanics.
- Bilingual, culturally-relevant advertising approaches are most successful.

A separate study conducted in February 2005 by GfK NOP found further Hispanic retail preferences. The Hispanic Omnitel Retail Study by GfK NOP determined that Hispanic Americans have the same priorities as other Americans when it comes to choosing retailers. The first tier priorities include low prices, convenience, and a wide range of merchandise. The study also found a second-tier of priorities that is unique to the Hispanic market. These second-tier priorities cited as being “very important” include employees who speak Spanish, products relevant to Hispanic consumers, a wide range of payment options, and Spanish signage. Also reported are the retail shopping habits and the types of stores shopped in most often by percentage of respondents:

“People in the Study Area, on average, spend a greater percentage of their expenditures on retail.”

■ National discount chain stores such as Wal-Mart or Target	61%
■ Local stores that specialize in serving Hispanic and Latino customers	37%
■ National home improvement stores such as Lowe's or Home Depot	37%
■ National mid-priced department stores such as Kohl's, Sears or JC Penney	31%
■ Specialty clothing stores such as the Gap or Old Navy	19%
■ Electronics, entertainment or appliance stores such as Circuit City or Best Buy	17%
■ National upscale department stores such as Macy's, Nordstrom or Lord & Taylor	10%
■ Sporting good stores such as the Sports Authority	8%

The Omnitel Retail Study also noted the differences in preferences between Hispanics born in the U.S. and those that are foreign-born. While the top priorities are important to all Hispanic groups, foreign-born Hispanics attach more importance to the second tier of priorities than do American-born Hispanics.¹⁹ The Study Area contains a large percentage of second and third generation Hispanics, mostly of Puerto Rican descent, as well as foreign-born Hispanics.

With regard to the purchasing power of consumers, the household expenditures explain what is being spent on everyday items and uses, whether they are retail or non-retail expenses. Table 4 below shows that while the average household expenditures and retail expenditures are lower for the Study Area, the retail expenditures in the Study Area are not proportionally lower compared to the Bronx and New York City. People in the Study Area, on average, spend a greater percentage of their discretionary income on retail-related goods and services.

Household expenditures for consumers consist of both retail and non-retail related expenses. Appendix F contains the details of all household expenses. Table 5 deducts non-retail expenses such as mortgage payments, rent, fuel and household utilities (gas, electric, water, sewer, etc.), education, medical expenses, taxes, interest payments and automobile expenses (since so few people in the study group own one). The remainder is the discretionary income for goods and services. These expenses are then grouped by category as a percent of total household expenditures.

Table 4. 2006 Estimated Average Expenditures

	Study Area	Bronx	New York City
# of Households	7,202	477,786	3,108,448
Total Avg. HH Expenditure	\$33,161	\$39,684	\$51,800
Total Avg. Retail Expenditure	\$14,945	\$17,706	\$22,950
Retail as % of Avg. HH Expenditure	45.07%	44.62%	44.31%

Source: 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

Table 5. 2006 Estimated Discretionary Income Expenditures (total and % of total household expenditures)

Consumer Expenditure Detail (Average Household Annual Expenditures)	Study Area		Bronx		NYC	
	2006 Estimate	% of Total	2006 Estimate	% of Total	2006 Estimate	% of Total
APPAREL	\$501.60	1.50%	\$592.75	1.50%	\$770.72	1.50%
Apparel Services & Acces	\$52.53	0.20%	\$63.50	0.20%	\$89.00	0.20%
Boys Apparel	\$31.98	0.10%	\$36.50	0.10%	\$45.98	0.10%
Footwear	\$69.92	0.20%	\$79.09	0.20%	\$95.67	0.20%
Girls Apparel	\$29.01	0.10%	\$34.18	0.10%	\$43.81	0.10%
Infants Apparel	\$19.82	0.10%	\$23.51	0.10%	\$30.16	0.10%
Men's Apparel	\$148.10	0.40%	\$176.65	0.40%	\$230.59	0.40%
Women's Apparel	\$150.24	0.50%	\$179.32	0.50%	\$235.51	0.50%
ENTERTAINMENT	\$1,852.52	5.60%	\$2,248.79	5.70%	\$2,978.94	5.80%
Recreational Equip & Supplies	\$718.25	2.20%	\$877.06	2.20%	\$1,138.74	2.20%
Video & Audio Equipment	\$697.23	2.10%	\$821.65	2.10%	\$1,046.09	2.00%
Fees & Admissions	\$437.04	1.30%	\$550.08	1.40%	\$794.11	1.50%
GIFTS	\$826.35	2.50%	\$1,025.41	2.60%	\$1,459.18	2.80%
FOOD & BEVERAGES	\$5,602.85	16.90%	\$6,548.28	16.50%	\$8,262.51	16.00%
Alcoholic Beverages	\$390.94	1.20%	\$475.06	1.20%	\$674.95	1.30%
Food At Home	\$3,119.19	9.40%	\$3,548.33	8.90%	\$4,303.63	8.30%
Food Away From Home	\$2,092.72	6.30%	\$2,524.89	6.40%	\$3,310.94	6.40%
HOUSEWARES & SMALL APP	\$1,065.88	3.20%	\$1,325.10	3.30%	\$1,808.59	3.50%
Computer Hardware	\$220.60	0.70%	\$273.67	0.70%	\$369.80	0.70%
Computer Information Svcs	\$113.53	0.30%	\$138.10	0.30%	\$184.11	0.40%
Computer Software	\$17.22	0.10%	\$21.34	0.10%	\$28.81	0.10%
Indoor Plants & Fresh Flowers	\$45.77	0.10%	\$56.46	0.10%	\$75.89	0.10%
Floor Coverings	\$44.53	0.10%	\$56.45	0.10%	\$84.03	0.20%
Furniture	\$361.94	1.10%	\$456.01	1.20%	\$634.07	1.20%
Household Textiles	\$98.53	0.30%	\$123.39	0.30%	\$164.23	0.30%
Major Appliances	\$163.76	0.50%	\$199.68	0.50%	\$267.65	0.50%
HOUSEHOLD SERVICES	\$188.45	0.60%	\$238.92	0.60%	\$341.10	0.70%
HOUSEHOLD SUPPLIES	\$482.28	1.50%	\$600.95	1.50%	\$848.52	1.60%
LEGAL & ACCOUNTING	\$71.48	0.20%	\$84.99	0.20%	\$108.56	0.20%
PERSONAL CARE PRODUCTS	\$119.21	0.40%	\$141.42	0.40%	\$182.48	0.40%
Cosmetics & Perfume	\$71.45	0.20%	\$85.07	0.20%	\$109.97	0.20%
Deodorants & Other Pers Care	\$20.68	0.10%	\$24.31	0.10%	\$31.22	0.10%
Oral Hygiene Products	\$18.55	0.10%	\$21.93	0.10%	\$28.25	0.10%
Shaving Needs	\$8.53	0.00%	\$10.11	0.00%	\$13.04	0.00%
PERSONAL CARE SERVICES	\$344.06	1.00%	\$407.19	1.00%	\$524.73	1.00%
PERSONAL INSURANCE	\$317.60	1.00%	\$392.82	1.00%	\$555.83	1.10%
BOOKS & SUPPLIES	\$115.62	0.30%	\$136.18	0.30%	\$191.74	0.40%
TOBACCO PRODUCTS	\$269.76	0.80%	\$300.08	0.80%	\$347.30	0.70%
ESTIMATED DISCRETIONARY EXPENDITURES	\$11,757.66	35.50%	\$14,042.88	35.40%	\$18,380.20	35.70%
OTHER RETAIL EXPENDITURES	\$3,187		\$3,664		\$4,570	

Source: Data extracted from 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

Apparel expenditures are at the same percent of total for the Study Area as the Bronx and New York City at 1.5%. Consumers in the Study Area spend slightly more on boys' apparel and footwear as a percent of total household expenditures than do consumers in the Bronx and New York City. Entertainment expenditures are the same or marginally less than the Bronx and New York City. People in the Study Area tend to eat at home more often, spending 9.4% of household expenditures on food at home compared to 8.9% in the Bronx and 8.3% in New York City. This can be due to several factors such as households tend to be larger in the Study Area, lower incomes, or lack of restaurant options. It may also be due to cultural aspects typical to Hispanics, the largest ethnic group in the Study Area.

“The aggregate annual household retail expenditures for the Study Area is \$107,633,890.”

Based on 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow, the aggregate annual household retail expenditures for the Study Area is \$107,633,890.²⁰ In order to project expenditures for 2010 in the Study Area, the estimated number of households in 2006 was added to an estimated 3,820 new units of housing that are expected to be completed by 2010. This leads to a projected total of 11,022 households by 2010.²¹ At an estimated rate of increase of 3% between 2006 and 2010, a projected total average retail expenditure of \$15,393 is derived. Based on these assumptions, the projected aggregate annual household retail expenditures for the Study Area in 2010 is \$169,661,646. This is a 57.6% increase from 2006. DemographicsNow estimates the 2006 aggregate household retail expenditures for New York City at \$71,338,881,600.²² At the same estimated rate of increase of 3% between 2006 and 2010, a projected total average retail expenditure of \$23,638 is derived. The NYC Department of City Planning estimates that the number of households in New York City will be 3,175,960 by 2010.²³ This leads to projected aggregate annual household retail expenditures of \$75,073,342,480 for New York City in 2010, a 5.2% increase from 2006. Based on these calculations, the retail expenditures per square mile are shown below in Table 6. As of 2006, retail

Table 6. Estimated Annual Household Retail Expenditures per Square Mile

	Square Miles ²⁴	Retail Expenditure per Square Mile (2006)	Retail Expenditure per Square Mile (2010)	% Change
Study Area	0.35	\$307,525,400	\$484,747,560	57.6%
New York City	186.40	\$382,719,322	\$402,753,983	5.2%

Source: Derived from estimates from DemographicsNow and NYC Dept. of City Planning.

expenditures per square mile in the Study Area were already 80% of New York City's retail expenditures. While expenditures per square mile for 2006 are higher in New York City than the Study Area, the scenario is expected to change greatly by 2010, with retail expenditures per square mile in the Study Area far surpassing those of New York City. In 2010, it is projected that expenditures in the Study Area will be 20% higher than in New York City on a square mile basis.

“In 2010, it is projected that expenditures in the Study Area will be 20% higher than in New York City on a square mile basis.”

The different types of retail establishments as the percent of total retail establishments in each of these areas are shown below in Figure 9. While restaurants account for the greatest percentage of the total retail establishments in the Study Area at 17%, they are still less concentrated than the Bronx and New York City at 20% and 19%, respectively. In New York City, specialty stores account for the largest percentage of total retail establishments at 22%. In the Bronx and the Study Area, 14% of the total retail establishments are specialty stores. The Study Area is heavily concentrated with furniture stores, which account for over 6% of the total retail establishments. Only 2-3% of the total retail establishments in the Bronx and New York City are furniture stores.

The Study Area is also noticeably more concentrated than the Bronx and New York City in auto dealers and gas stations, building materials, hardware and garden stores, and liquor stores. There is less concentration in the Study Area in home furnishing establishments and bars.

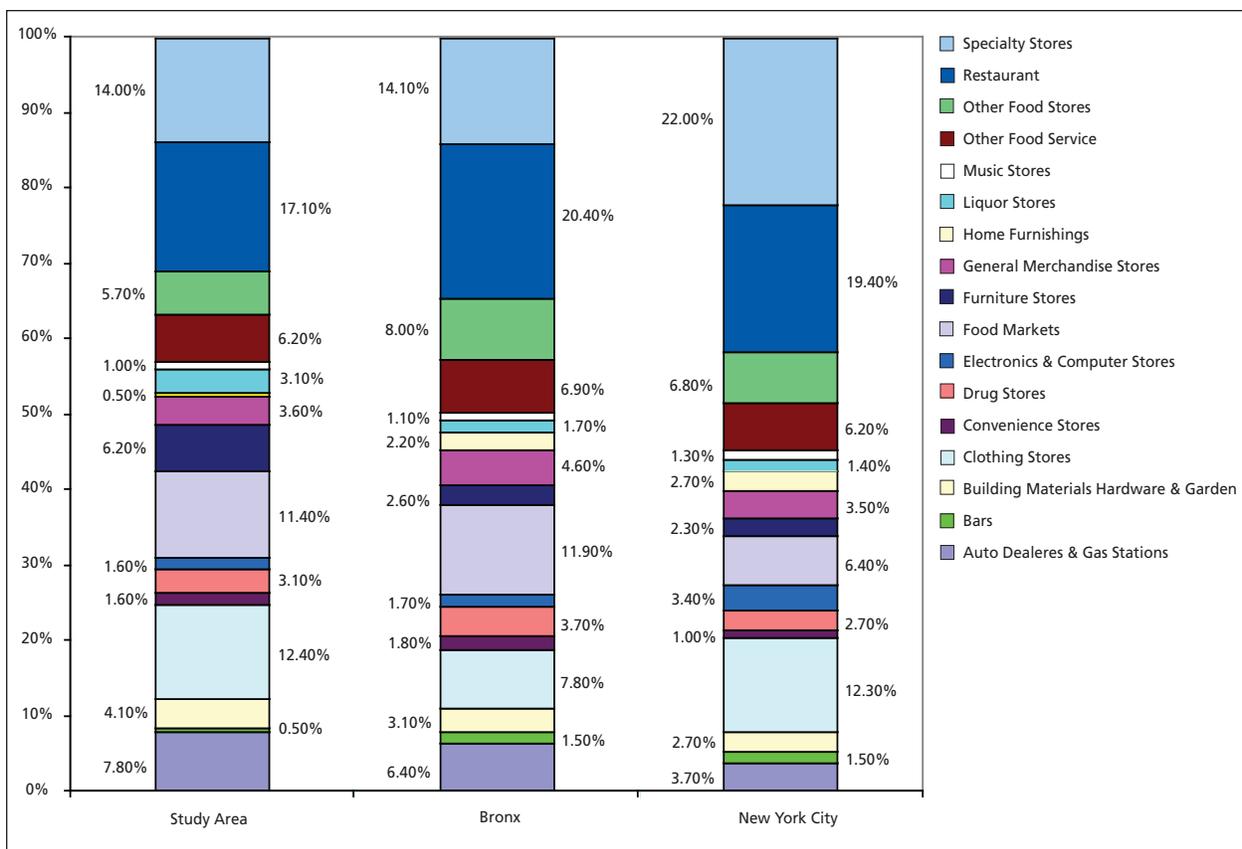


Figure 9. 2006 Retail Establishments by Type (as % of total)

Source: Data extracted from 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

FINDINGS

Demographic Trends: The Study Area caters significantly to a relatively young, bilingual Hispanic population. Households tend to be larger with more female heads of household than average. Similar to other New York City neighborhoods, Melrose residents rely on transit, including buses, subways and trains. While the current unemployment rate is relatively high, and education levels and incomes relatively low compared to the Bronx and New York City, the Study Area is growing and thriving.

“Additional Requests for Proposals are slated to be released.”

Density: As shown in Figure 10, over 3,800 new units are expected to be added to the housing stock in the Study Area by 2010. Roughly 1,500 of these were added between 2005 and January 2007. This increase in housing supply will lead to a greater overall growth rate than almost all areas in the Bronx and New York City. As developments are completed, there will be an increase in density in what are currently the least populated sections of the Study Area. This housing supply is badly needed as the net rental vacancy rate is only 2.63% for the Bronx as of 2005.²⁵ The 2006 population density for the Study Area is estimated at 42,060 people per square mile, compared to 31,786 for the Bronx and 26,956 for New York City.²⁶ Additional Requests for Proposals are slated to be released by City agencies that will further add to the density in the Study Area.

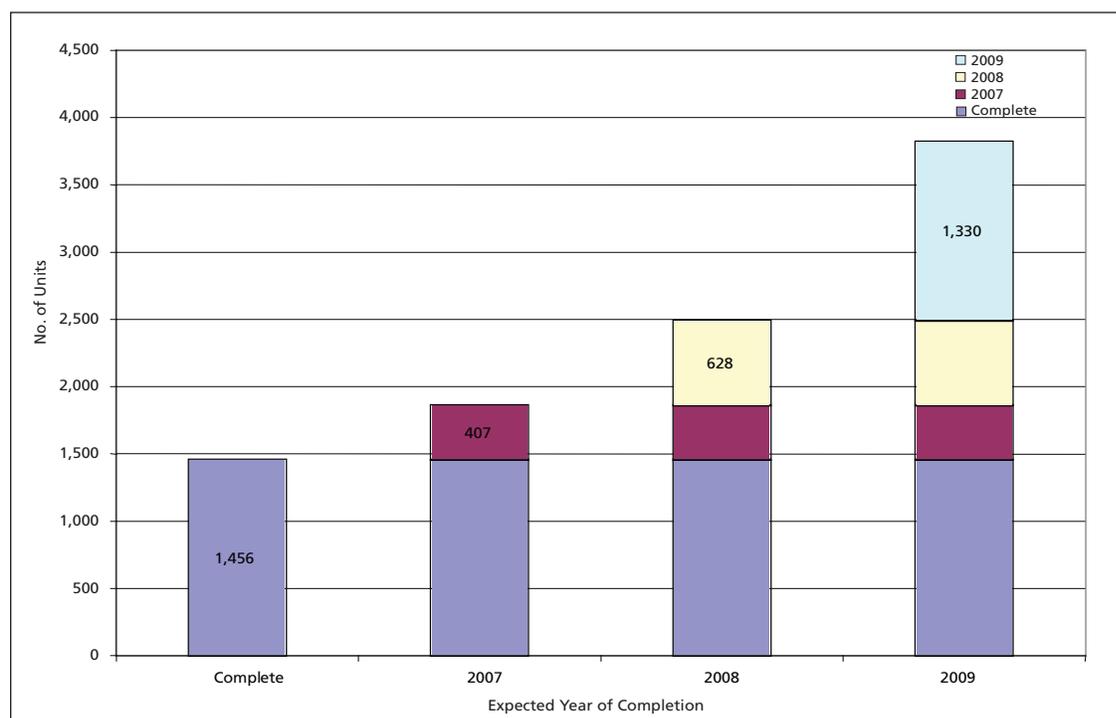


Figure 10. New Housing Delivery through 2009

Source: Appendix B

Retail Rents and Delivery: Rents for ground floor retail space are slowly on the rise in the Study Area. As it becomes more populated and the new housing stock fills in vacant land, rental prices per square foot should continue to increase. Appendix G shows a map of the Study Area with the approximate per square foot asking rents per square foot. The highest rents are around The Hub, where they can range from around \$40 to upwards of \$120 per square foot, depending on the size and exact location. Ownership of buildings around The Hub is dominated by a small group of property owners. In addition, there are few real estate brokers in the area. Prices begin to decrease north of 156th Street, where the population is currently less dense. Depending on when leases were signed for this area, ground floor retail tends to range from the mid- to upper teens to around \$30 per square foot in a newly constructed building. Aside from The Hub, there is a small retail corridor along the east side of Saint Ann’s/Third Avenue, with many small shops. As the new developments deliver around the Study Area through 2009, prices are expected to

rise and demand is expected to increase for retail services. Construction of new retail and commercial space is shown below in Figure 11. About 100,000 square feet of space was delivered as of January 2007. Over one million square feet of commercial and retail space (including private and educational space) will be delivered by 2010, with most of the space attributed to the Plaza at the Hub project slated to be complete in late 2009. The developments that are slated for the Study Area are mapped by land use and expected year of completion in Appendix C and details of the sites can be found in Appendix B.

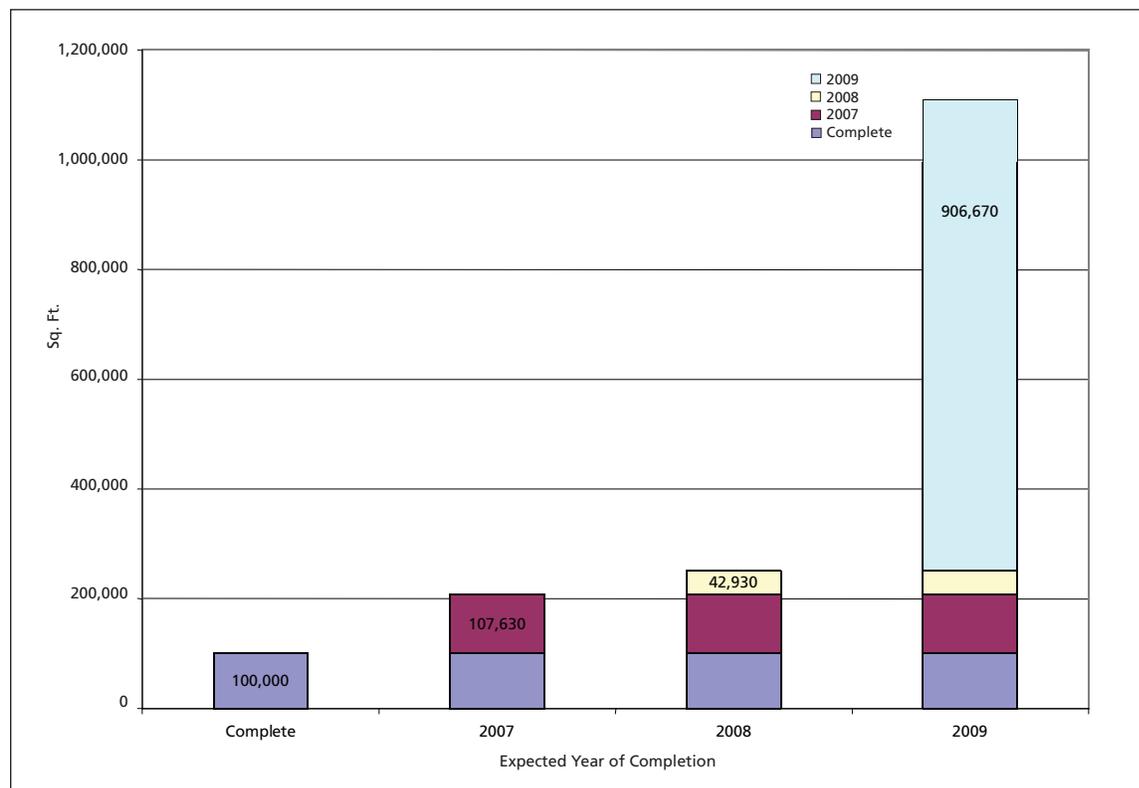


Figure 11. New Commercial/Retail Space Delivery through 2009

Source: Appendix B

Tenancing Coordination: Due to the large number of developers with projects in the Study Area, it will be necessary to share information and coordinate tenancing through a Melrose retail space clearinghouse (refer to contact information on the last page). This will aid in ensuring a proper tenant mix and match up potential tenants with properties that suit their size requirements.

Higher Education: While education levels are low in the Study Area, the addition of a Boricua College campus is expected to have a positive impact. Boricua College is the first post-secondary educational institution in the United States specifically designed to meet the educational needs of Puerto Ricans and other Spanish-speaking people.²⁷ Boricua plans a 120,000 SF building to serve at least 1,000 students and expects it to be completed by late 2009. This facility will be located on Site 3A, as shown in Appendix C.

Retail Demand: Below is a sample of findings on retail-related demand

- **Books:** The influx of a student population is likely to be accompanied by an increased demand for books and school supplies, as well as a host of retail and services that cater to the already younger population in the Study Area. According to Discretionary Income Expenditures in Table 5, people in the Study Area spend the same percentage of their discretionary income on reading materials as do people in the Bronx and New York City. Currently this demand appears to be met outside the Study Area. With the introduction of a Boricua College campus in the Study Area, there could be demand for an establishment that sells books (and textbooks), music, and other items catered to both college students as well as the Hispanic community.

- **Apparel:** According to a study by the Urban Land Institute, African American and Hispanic parents tend to spend more of their income than Caucasians and the national average on children's apparel, footwear, men's apparel, and food consumed at home.²⁸ While median incomes and average household expenditures are currently less in the Study Area compared to the Bronx and New York City, the same percent of total household expenditures were spent on apparel for all three areas. While the Study Area contains a high percentage of clothing stores relative to the Bronx and New York City, there is still a demand for higher quality, low-cost name-brand clothing.²⁹ A retail survey performed by NYU's Wagner School showed that there is a demand to see name-brand stores such as Old Navy or Marshall's located in The Hub vicinity.³⁰ According to Appendix H, there are approximately 103 clothing store employees per 10,000 residents in the Study Area, compared to 69 employees per 10,000 residents in New York City. Regarding the number of establishments, there are about 10.7 clothing establishments per 10,000 people whereas there are 11.3 clothing establishments per 10,000 residents in New York City. The high concentration of clothing stores, coupled with the fact that there are more clothing store employees in the Study Area given the similar number of establishments per 10,000 residents could translate into the Study Area being known as an apparel destination.
- **Dry Cleaning/Laundry:** Analysis also points toward a demand for dry cleaning/laundry services. There is a higher concentration in dry cleaning and laundry service establishments in the Bronx and New York City than the Study Area. The Study Area contains less than half the amount of these establishments than in the Bronx (see Figure 8). According to Appendix H, there are approximately 17 employees in dry cleaning and laundry services for every 10,000 residents in New York City, compared to only 3 in the Study Area. With regard to the number of establishments, there are approximately 5.6 dry cleaning and laundry establishments per 10,000 residents in New York City compared to 2.2 in the Study Area. Local individuals suggest that there are an adequate number of laundromats, but not enough dry cleaners, especially at The Hub.³¹ In addition, all of the new multi-family developments contain laundry facilities and new three-family homes come with washer/dryer hook-ups. The introduction of mixed-income home ownership opportunities in such developments as The Orion-Site #14 suggests a reason for the demand since local incomes are on the rise.
- **Furniture:** Residents of the Study Area spend slightly less, on average, on furniture purchases. At the same time, there is a much higher concentration in furniture stores than the Bronx and New York City. Given this information, it would be assumed that residents from elsewhere come to the Study Area to purchase furniture. On the contrary, many of these stores seem to be struggling to stay open and are in the business of selling used furniture. They tend to emphasize their business on selling credit than selling furniture.³² From this information, it appears that the market is currently oversaturated with furniture stores in the Study Area. The number of furniture store employees per 10,000 residents is greater in New York City than in the Study Area (10 versus 7). On the contrary, according to Appendix H, there are about 5.3 establishments per 10,000 residents in the Study Area compared to 2.1 in New York City. This further indicates the over-saturation of furniture stores in the Study Area.
- **Food:** As previously mentioned, African Americans and Hispanics tend to spend more money, on average, on food at home. This is true for people in the Study Area, where 9.4% of average household expenditures are spent on food at home, compared to 8.9% in the Bronx and 8.3% in New York City. In addition, while residents of the Study Area spend more on food at home, they spend no less (as a percent of total expenditures) on food away from home according to Table 5. When examining the concentration of establishments in the Study Area, there are lower concentrations of food services, food stores, restaurants, and specialty stores. From this analysis, it appears there may be a need for more restaurants and food-related establishments. Referring again to the Urban Land Institute study, "the Hispanic family allocates more of its income to eating meals at home and less to eating meals in restaurants."³³ This is true when looking at average dollars spent. However, due to the higher density of the Study Area, there is greater spending potential on food in aggregate dollars when comparing the market potential (demand) and total purchasing power (supply). Appendix H also shows some disparities between the Study Area and New York City. There may be sufficient demand in the Study Area for inexpensive full-service restaurants that identify well with the Hispanic community. In addition, there may be demand for more specialty food stores that sell fruits and vegetables, meat, and seafood. A C-Town supermarket was recently added on the ground floor of Palacio Del Sol (see Appendix C – Site #22). This may satisfy some of the demand for grocery stores in the area.

■ **Computers:** The average household expenditures for computers and computer-related purchases were the same percent of total expenditures for the Study Area as it was for the Bronx and New York City. The same is true for video and audio equipment (including video game hardware and software, televisions, stereos, etc.). When examining the amount of business establishments of this sort, electronics and computer stores represent 1.6% of the total retail trade establishments in the Study Area, compared to 1.7% in the Bronx and 3.4% in New York City. Thus, while the Study Area is slightly more concentrated than the Bronx, it is less concentrated than in New York City even though the percent of total expenditures on this equipment is the same. In addition, many of the computer stores in the Study Area sell refurbished or used computers.³⁴ The same level of spending is true for major household appliances, which fall under the same NAICS categories for establishments. According to Appendix H, there are about 24 electronics and computer store employees per every 10,000 residents in New York City, compared to only 5 in the Study Area. There are also 3.1 establishments of this type for every 10,000 residents in New York City as opposed to 1.3 in the Study Area. Given these conditions, there may be an underserved demand for a quality electronics and/or appliance store such as a Circuit City, P.C. Richard, Best Buy, or others.

“The Study area is clearly lacking in many professional service establishments, including legal, FIRE, banking and other types of business services.”

Professional Services: The Study Area is clearly lacking in many professional service establishments, including legal, FIRE, banking, and other types of business services. Figure 7 shows that various types of establishments and FIRE establishments are lacking compared to the Bronx and New York City. Also, as Figure 8 shows, the Study Area is far less concentrated than the Bronx and New York City in legal services, professional services, and other business services. On the contrary, household expenditures as a percent of total expenditures in these categories are on the same level for all three areas. Appendix H shows great disparities between the Study Area and New York City in these categories. These establishments generate day-time foot traffic and can often occupy ground floor retail spaces. Banks are beginning to locate around The Hub but are still lacking in locations north of 156th Street. Banks that identify well with the Hispanic community and offer free checking accounts and low wire transfer fees may have a greater potential for capturing the market share.

Health and Medical Services: There is also a need for health and medical services within the Study Area, with more than a fourth less of the concentration of these establishments than in the Bronx and New York City. When examining expenditures, residents of the Study Area tend to spend a higher percent of their total expenditures on health and medical related services.³⁵ Appendix H shows differences between the Study Area and New York City with respect to health and medical services. Due to the lower incomes of the area, there is likely demand for a medical clinic, especially one that specializes in pediatrics. This would allow for such expenditures that normally leave the area to be kept within the Study Area and provide local jobs.

CONCLUSION

With an increased housing supply, growing population, and improving quality of life, Melrose and its vicinity will be experiencing countless changes throughout the coming years. New commercial and retail destinations are being developed and demand for goods and services is on the rise. Improved access via public transportation will facilitate the increasing population density and a growing Hispanic influence will play a large role in the identity of the Study Area.

“Melrose and its vicinity will be experiencing countless changes throughout the coming years.”

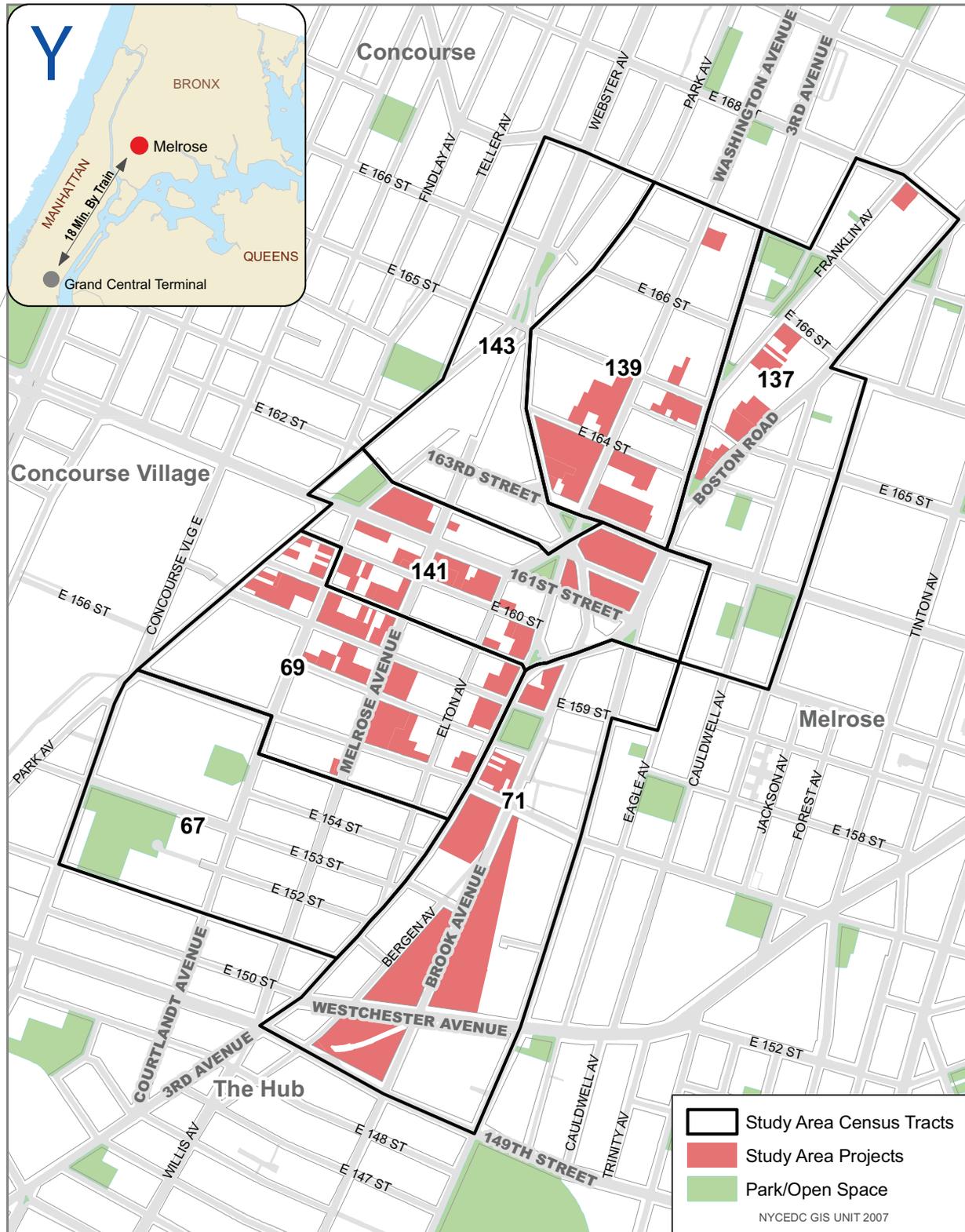
With increasing private investment comes a greater demand for jobs. While the income for jobs that result at the retail level are relatively low, these positions are at or above the average in the Study Area and given the higher than normal unemployment rate, these new jobs will provide a valuable resource to the community in terms of economic and social progress.³⁶ By taking into account the findings and recommendations in this report, a more diverse tenant mix could be provided that caters to the needs of Melrose residents and prevents leakages to other retail and service destinations.

By supplying new jobs with local labor, spending will stay in the Study Area and create multiplier effects on the local economy. There exists potential for retail development in the Study Area despite the lower incomes, due primarily to the purchasing power of lower income households, where spending often exceeds reported income.³⁷ When coupled with an increase in density, consumers in the Study Area will have an even higher aggregate spending power. With further changes in store, the Study Area offers and should continue to offer significant business opportunities in the coming years.

FOOTNOTES

1. Developing Successful Retail in Underserved Urban Markets. New York: International Council of Shopping Centers, 2004. p. 13, 18.
2. Weiler, Stephan, Silverstein, Jesse, Chalmers, Kace, Lacey, Erin, Rogers, William, and Widner, Benjamin. "Understanding the Retail Business Potential of Inner Cities." *Journal of Economic Issues*. Vol. 37, December 2003. Retrieved via ABI/INFORM Global. p. 1075, 1077-8.
3. In June 2006, the Mayor announced the beginning of the South Bronx Initiative (SBI). The goal of this planning process is to define a vision, as well as a coordinated development strategy, that links recent City investments and guides future development in the South Bronx. The interagency team that was formed to work on the SBI was charged with identifying key assets, development issues, and opportunities, in collaboration with local stakeholders (incl. elected officials, Community Boards, business groups, and other community institutions and organizations).
4. Bus lines shown are for the entire route and not for individual stops.
5. Discounts are available for weekly and monthly tickets. Source: Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) website. www.mta.info
6. Data taken from 2000 U.S. Census. Due to increases in population from new housing stock that are not yet tabulated elsewhere, expected growth is projected using historical U.S. Census trends as tabulated by DemographicsNow.com.
7. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, persons of Hispanic origin were identified by a question that asked for self-identification of the person's origin or descent. Persons of Hispanic origin, in particular, were those who indicated that their origin was Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or some other Hispanic origin. It should be noted that persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race. www.census.gov/population/www/socdemo/hispanic/hispdef.html
8. Based on DemographicsNow.Com historical trends and population projections by race.
9. Frey, William H. "Diversity Spreads Out: Metropolitan Shifts in Hispanic, Asian, and Black Populations Since 2000." The Brookings Institution Metropolitan Policy Program. March 2006. Washington, D.C.: The Brookings Institution. http://www.brookings.org/metro/pubs/20060307_Frey.pdf
10. New York City Department of City Planning Bronx Community District 1 Profile. <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/pdf/lucds/bx1profile.pdf>. Most of the Study Area is within Bronx Community District 1. The majority of the remainder is in Bronx Community District 3.
11. 2006 unemployment rates are taken from NYS Department of Labor, Workforce and Industry Data. www.labor.state.ny.us/workforceindustrydata/index.asp
12. The NYS Dept. of Labor conforms to the Bureau of Labor Statistics data for unemployment, leading to the lower unemployment rates. This data is not available at the Census tract level. The only way to determine the unemployment rate for Census tracts is by using the Census 2000 data so all numbers are compared at the same level.
13. These numbers do not take into account 'off-the-books' cash employment and self-employment. There are also several other factors that can contribute to the reporting of unemployment rates and other data within the Study Area. See Duany, Jorge. "The Census Undercount, the Underground Economy and Undocumented Migration: The Case of Dominicans in Santurce, Puerto Rico." www.census.gov/srd/papers/pdf/ev92-17.pdf
14. Data taken from 2000 U.S. Census and estimated by DemographicsNow.com
15. Lee, Dr. Moon Wah. "Selected Findings of the 2005 New York City Housing and Vacancy Survey." February 10, 2006. NYC Department of Housing Preservation and Development. www.nyc.gov/html/hpd/downloads/pdf/2005-Housing-and-vacancy-survey-initial-findings.pdf
16. Ibid.
17. Weiler, Stephan et al. p. 1078.
18. "New Study of Hispanic Retail Shopping Habits Reveals Price and Familiarity Drive Sales." ADVO, Inc. December 2005. Study conducted by Woelfel Research, Inc. www.advo.com/elmerc_minorista.html. This study is not particular to the Study Area.
19. Further information on this study can be found at www.gfkamerica.com/news/hispanicswalmart.htm
20. This calculation is derived from the total annual average retail expenditure (as shown in Table 4) multiplied by the total households in the Study Area, which is estimated at 7,202.
21. This assumes that a unit of housing equals one household.
22. This calculation is derived from the total annual average retail expenditure (as shown in Table 4) multiplied by the total households in New York City, which is estimated at 3,108,448.
23. This number is slightly higher than DemographicsNow 2010 projection of 3,002,902 households in NYC.
24. Square miles are based on lots and exclude lots with parks to calculate more accurately.
25. Lee, Dr. Moon Wah. "Selected Findings of the 2005 New York City Housing and Vacancy Survey." February 10, 2006. NYC Department of Housing Preservation and Development. p. 13 www.nyc.gov/html/hpd/downloads/pdf/2005-Housing-and-vacancy-survey-initial-findings.pdf
26. According to estimates from DemographicsNow.
27. Boricua College General Information. www.boricuacollege.edu
28. "Demographics Affect Demand Niches." *Urban Land*, January 2004. Urban Land Institute. www.uli.org.
29. According to June 2006 meeting with SoBro representatives.
30. "A Comparative Retail Analysis of the Hub Shopping District." Report prepared for SoBro by NYU Wagner Capstone Team. May 3, 2004. p. 5.
31. According to June 2006 meeting with SoBro representatives.
32. Ibid.
33. "Demographics Affect Demand Niches." *Urban Land*, January 2004. Urban Land Institute. www.uli.org.
34. According to June 2006 meeting with SoBro representatives.
35. This can be correlated to the percentage of residents who are uninsured and pay for health care out of their pockets.
36. Pastor, Manuel. "Cohesion and Competitiveness: Business Leadership for Regional Growth and Social Equity." Prepared for the OECD International Conference on Sustainable Cities: Linking Competitiveness with Social Cohesion. Montreal, Canada. October 12-13, 2005. www.oecd.org/dataoecd/53/0/35565593.pdf
37. Weiler, Stephan et al. p. 1098.
38. Numbers are subject to change.
39. Ibid.

APPENDIX A. STUDY AREA CENSUS TRACTS MAP

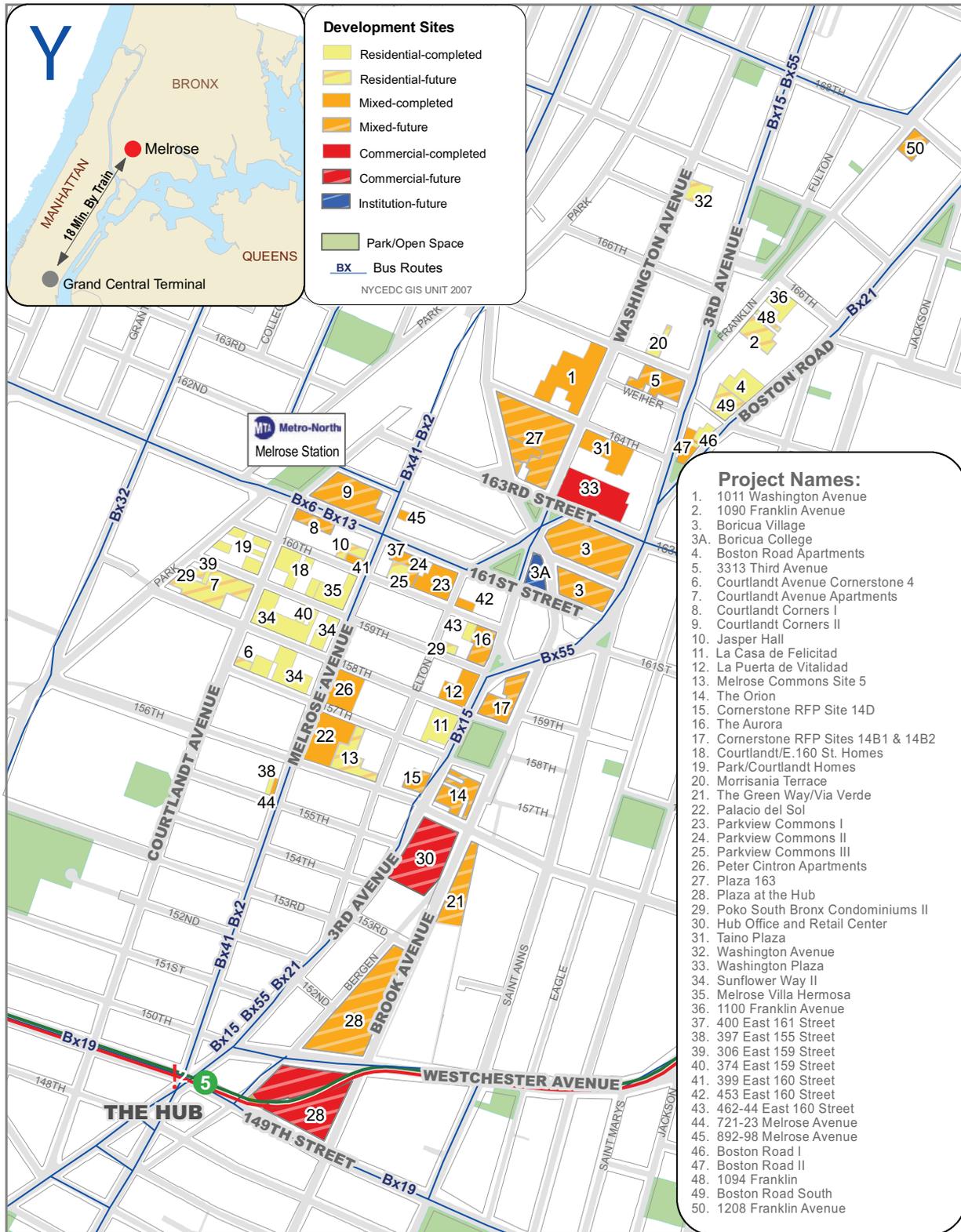


Source: Census Tracts from 2000 Census. Base Maps from EDCMIS. Planned Projects from HPD, EDC, and Private Entities

APPENDIX B. STUDY AREA DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

Project #	Project/Sponsor	Housing Units ³⁸	Address	Comm./ Retail SF ³⁹	Expected Year of Completion
1	1011 Washington Avenue ABKI/ L&M Equities	135	1011 Washington Ave.	8,100	Completed
2	1090 Franklin Avenue L&M Equity	60	1090 Franklin Ave.	None	2007
3	Boricua Village Atlantic Development & Boricua College	700	E. 161 - E. 163 Sts./ Third Ave. - Elton Ave.	36,500 Retail; 120,000 Educational	2009
4	Boston Road Apts. Phipps Houses/Nos Quedamos	42	1033-1043 Boston Road	None	Completed
5	3313 Third Avenue L&M Equity / Nos Quedamos	127	Third Ave. / E. 165 St.	10,000	2008
6	Courtlandt Avenue Cornerstone 4 RSE Mgmt.	est. 20	Courtlandt Ave. / E. 157 St.	None	2008
7	Courtlandt Avenue Apartments Atlantic Development	167	303 E. 158 St.	None	Completed
8	Courtlandt Corners I Phipps Houses	est. 370 total	Courtlandt Ave./ E. 161 St. / E. 162 St.	11,600	2009
9	Courtlandt Corners II Phipps Houses	est. 370 total	Courtlandt Ave./ E. 161 St. / E. 162 St.	16,770	2009
10	Jasper Hall The Lantern Group	54	Melrose Ave. / E. 160 St.	None	2008
11	La Casa De Felicidad Phipps Houses/Nos Quedamos	85	Third Ave. (E. 157 - E. 158 Sts.)	None	Completed
12	La Puerta de Vitalidad Phipps/ Nos Quedamos	61	3103 Third Ave. (E. 158 - E. 159 Sts.)	7,400	Completed
13	Melrose Commons Site 5 Blue Sea Development Co. LLC	63	419-431 E. 156 St.	None	2008
14	The Orion L&M Equity / Procida / Nos Quedamos	226 in 3 Phases	Melrose Ave./E. 157 St.	4,500	2008
15	Cornerstone RFP Site 14D L&M Equity / Procida / Nos Quedamos	226 in 3 Phases	E. 157 St./ Elton Ave.	4,800	2009
16	The Aurora L&M Equity / Procida / Nos Quedamos	226 in 3 Phases	Third Ave. / E. 160 St.	13,800	2008
17	Cornerstone RFP sites 14B1 and 14B2 L & M Equity / Procida / Nos Quedamos	154	3100-3124 Third Ave.	14,630	2008
18	Courtlandt/E. 160 St. Homes Poko	30	3138-3152 Park Ave., 831-843 Courtlandt Ave.	None	Completed
19	Park/Courtlandt Homes Sites 4A-4B Procida	30	Courtlandt Ave. / E. 160 St./ E. 159 St.	None	Completed
20	Morrisania Terrace Jackson Development Group	42	499-501 E. 165 St.	None	2007
21	Via Verde/The Greenway Phipps Rose Dattner Grimshaw	200	Brook Ave. / E. 156 St.	40,000	2009
22	Palacio del Sol L&M Equities/ Nos Quedamos/HDC	124	Melrose Ave. (E. 156 - E. 157 Sts.)	23,900	Completed
23	Parkview Commons I L&M Equity / Nos Quedamos	110	426-440 E. 161 St.	6,850	Completed
24	Parkview Commons II L&M Equity / Nos Quedamos	88	406-420 E. 161 St. 417-419 E. 160 St.	5,000	2007
25	Parkview Commons III L&M Equity / Nos Quedamos	12	411-415 E. 160 St.	None	2007

APPENDIX C. STUDY AREA PROJECTS BY USE AND TIME OF COMPLETION MAP



Source: Planned Projects and Uses from HPD, EDC, and Private Entities. Base Maps from EDCMIS.

APPENDIX E. 2000 DEMOGRAPHIC DETAILS

Criteria	Study Area	Bronx	New York City
POPULATION	20,475	1,332,650	8,008,278
% Single Race White	1.6%	14.5%	35.0%
% Single Race Black/African American	36.4%	31.2%	24.5%
% Hispanic Origin	60.1%	48.4%	27.0%
% Foreign Born	19.4%	29.0%	35.9%
POPULATION AGE PROFILE (% of total)			
Under 5 years	9.2%	8.2%	6.8%
5 to 9 years	11.1%	9.0%	7.0%
10 to 14 years	10.6%	8.1%	6.6%
15 to 19 years	9.8%	7.6%	6.5%
20 to 24 years	7.4%	7.5%	7.4%
25 to 29 years	6.8%	7.6%	8.5%
30 to 34 years	7.1%	8.0%	8.6%
35 to 39 years	7.7%	8.0%	8.3%
40 to 44 years	6.8%	7.0%	7.5%
45 to 49 years	5.1%	5.9%	6.6%
50 to 54 years	4.8%	5.2%	6.0%
55 to 59 years	3.8%	4.2%	4.6%
60 to 64 years	3.2%	3.5%	3.9%
65 years and over	6.6%	10.1%	11.7%
TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	6,519	463,212	3,021,588
Family HH	4,627	315,090	1,853,233
% Married Couple Family	32.3%	46.2%	60.7%
Female Householder as % of Total HH	42.3%	30.4%	19.1%
HOUSEHOLD SIZE (as % of total)			
1 Person Household	24.9%	27.4%	31.9%
2 Person Household	20.6%	24.7%	26.8%
3 Person Household	19.0%	18.6%	16.1%
4 Person Household	15.1%	14.4%	12.7%
5 Person Household	10.7%	8.1%	6.9%
6 Person Household	5.8%	3.9%	3.2%
7 or More Person Household	3.8%	2.8%	2.6%
EDUCATION LEVEL (persons 25 years or over)			
% High School Graduate or Higher	47.2%	62.3%	72.3%
% College Graduate or Higher	5.4%	14.6%	27.4%
UNEMPLOYMENT RATE	26.9%	14.3%	9.6%
MEDIAN HH INCOME (from 1999)	\$16,214	\$27,971	\$38,518
MEDIAN FAMILY INCOME (from 1999)	\$19,740	\$30,779	\$42,232
MEDIAN AGE	26.4	31.2	34.2
HOUSING			
% Renter Occupied	92.4%	80.5%	69.8%
Renter Vacancy Rate	6.8%	4.4%	3.5%
Homeowner Vacancy Rate	10.0%	2.7%	2.1%
Median Gross Rent	\$420	\$620	\$712
AVERAGE VEHICLES PER HH (as % of total)			
0 Vehicles	78.0%	61.6%	55.7%
1 Vehicle	19.0%	28.8%	31.6%
2+ Vehicles	3.0%	9.6%	12.7%

Source: 2000 U.S. Census Summary File 1, Population Division – New York City Department of City Planning

Project #	Project/Sponsor	Housing Units ³⁸	Address	Comm./Retail SF ³⁹	Expected Year of Completion
26	Peter Cintron Apartments Atlantic Development	165	415 E.157 St., 404 E. 158 St.	6,000	Completed
27	Plaza 163 Procida	200	E. 163 - E. 164 Sts. / Washington Ave.	52,000	2009
28	Plaza at the Hub Blackacre/ Cypress Equities	560	E. 149 - E. 153 Sts. b/t Bergen Ave. and Brook Ave.	272,000 Retail; 300,000 Office; 100,000 Educational	2009
29	Poko South Bronx Condominiums II Poko	60	3210 Park Ave; 748 Jackson Ave.; 720-722 E.161 St.; 1434 Morris Ave. 824 Elton Ave.;	None	2008
30	Hub Office and Retail Center Related Companies Dept. of Finance	None	Third Ave. b/t 154 and 156 St.	97,000 Retail; 76,000 Office	2007
31	Taino Plaza SoBRO/L&M	105	488 E. 164 St.	18,400	Completed
32	Washington Ave Dunn Development	51	1138 Washington Ave. (E. 166 St. - E. 167 Sts.)	None	2007
33	Washington Plaza Procida	None	E. 163 St. and Washington Ave.	14,000	Completed
34	Sunflower Way II Seavey Organization	123	E. 158-159 St & Melrose (b/t Courtlandt and Elton Aves.)	None	Completed
35	Melrose Villa Hermosa South Bronx Churches	80	825 Melrose Ave. (and E. 159 St.)	None	Completed
36	1100 Franklin Ave. Domman LLC	46	1100 Franklin Ave. (and 166th St.)	None	Completed
37	400 E. 161st Street HPD-owned	19	400 E. 161 St. (and Melrose Ave.)	2,630	2007
38	397 E. 155th Street RSE Management	8	397 E. 155th St.	None	Completed
39	306 E. 159th Street RSE Management	3	306 E. 159th Street	None	Completed
40	374 E. 159th Street RSE Management	25	374 E. 159th Street	None	Completed
41	399 E. 160th Street RSE Management	24	399 E. 160th Street	1,150	Completed
42	453 E. 160th Street RSE Management	23	453 E. 160th Street	600	Completed
43	462-64 E. 160th Street RSE Management	21	462-64 E. 160th Street	None	Completed
44	721-23 Melrose Avenue RSE Management	6	721-23 Melrose Avenue	2,400	Completed
45	892-8 Melrose Avenue RSE Management	16	892-8 Melrose Avenue	1,200	Completed
46	Boston Road I Jackson Development	9	3300 Third Ave. (and Boston Rd.)	None	Completed
47	Boston Road II (and Boston Rd.)	18	3300 Third Ave. (and Boston Rd.)	10,000	Completed
48	1094 Franklin (and Boston Rd.)	8	1094 Franklin Ave.	None	2007
49	Boston Road South Tri-Plus Construction	72	1023-1029 Boston Rd.	None	2007
50	1208 Franklin Ave. Domman LLC	55	1208 Franklin Ave. (and 168th Street)	Mixed N/A	2007

APPENDIX D. STUDY AREA PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION MAP



Source: Metropolitan Transportation Authority website. Bronx bus map. www.mta.info

APPENDIX F. 2006 HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURES AND ESTABLISHMENTS

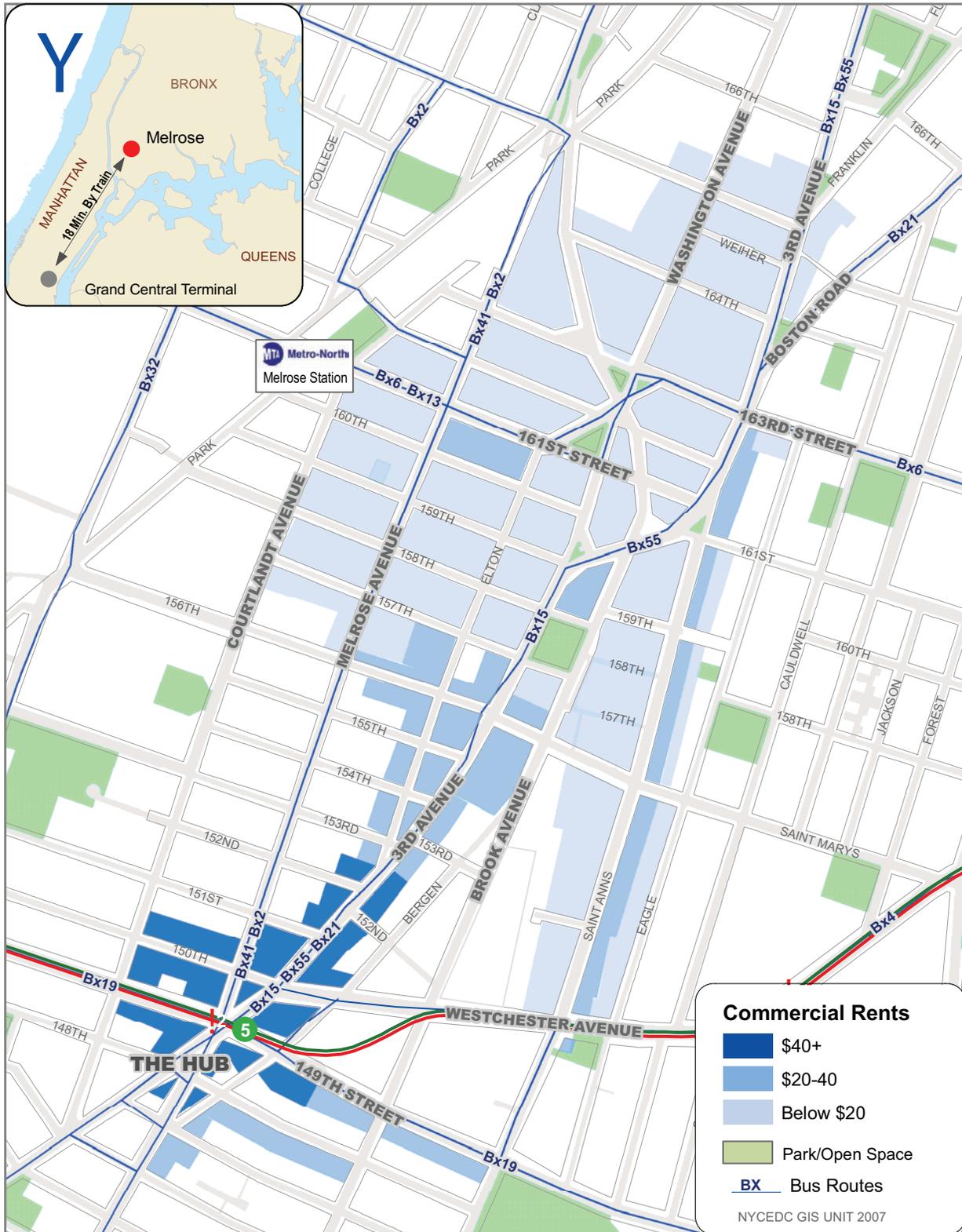
Criteria	Study Area		Bronx		NYC	
TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	7,202		477,786		3,108,448	
TOTAL AVG HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE	\$33,161		\$39,684		\$51,800	
TOTAL AVG RETAIL EXPENDITURE	\$14,945		\$17,706		\$22,950	
RETAIL AS % OF AVG. HH EXP.	45.1%		44.6%		44.3%	
Avg HH Exp.	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
Airline Fares	\$236.36	0.70%	\$288.41	0.70%	\$406.20	0.80%
Alcoholic Beverages	\$390.94	1.20%	\$475.06	1.20%	\$647.95	1.30%
Apparel	\$501.60	1.50%	\$592.75	1.50%	\$770.72	1.50%
Apparel Services & Acces	\$52.53	0.20%	\$63.50	0.20%	\$89.00	0.20%
Audio Equipment	\$60.58	0.20%	\$71.26	0.20%	\$90.82	0.20%
Babysitting & Ederly Care	\$279.09	0.80%	\$335.39	0.80%	\$457.21	0.90%
Books & Suppies	\$115.62	0.30%	\$136.18	0.30%	\$191.74	0.40%
Boys Apparel	\$31.98	0.10%	\$36.50	1.10%	\$45.98	0.10%
Cellular Phone Service	\$304.32	0.90%	\$349.74	0.90%	\$430.83	0.80%
Computer Hardware	\$220.60	0.70%	\$273.67	0.70%	\$369.80	0.70%
Computer Information Svcs	\$113.53	0.30%	\$138.10	0.30%	\$184.11	0.40%
Computer Software	\$17.22	0.10%	\$21.34	0.10%	\$28.81	0.10%
Contributions	\$1,095.12	3.30%	\$1,370.46	3.50%	\$2,029.63	3.90%
Cosmetics & Perfume	\$71.45	0.20%	\$85.07	0.20%	\$109.97	0.20%
Deodorants & Other Pers Care	\$20.68	0.10%	\$24.31	0.10%	\$31.22	0.10%
Education	\$865.89	2.60%	\$1,007.44	2.50%	\$1,406.80	2.70%
Electricity	\$988.91	3.00%	\$1,129.64	2.80%	\$1,378.57	2.70%
Entertainment	\$1,852.52	5.60%	\$2,248.79	5.70%	\$2,978.94	5.80%
Fees & Admissions	\$437.04	1.30%	\$550.08	1.40%	\$794.11	1.50%
Finance Chgs Exc Mort & Veh	\$391.83	1.20%	\$462.12	1.20%	\$586.50	1.10%
Floor Coverings	\$44.53	0.10%	\$56.45	0.10%	\$84.03	0.20%
Food & Beverage	\$5,602.85	16.90%	\$6,548.28	16.50%	\$8,262.51	16.00%
Food At Home	\$3,119.19	9.40%	\$3,548.33	8.90%	\$4,303.63	8.30%
Food Away From Home	\$2,092.72	6.30%	\$2,524.89	6.40%	\$3,310.94	6.40%
Footwear	\$69.92	0.20%	\$79.09	0.20%	\$95.67	0.20%
Fuel Oil & Other Fuels	\$90.82	0.30%	\$107.71	0.30%	\$135.44	0.30%
Funeral & Cemetary	\$62.06	0.20%	\$75.24	0.20%	\$97.38	0.20%
Furniture	\$361.94	1.10%	\$456.01	1.20%	\$634.07	1.20%
Gasoline & Oil	\$1,552.87	4.70%	\$1,847.92	4.70%	\$2,304.55	4.50%
Gifts	\$826.35	2.50%	\$1,025.41	2.60%	\$1,459.18	2.80%
Girls Apparel	\$29.01	0.10%	\$34.18	0.10%	\$43.81	0.10%
Hard Surface Flooring	\$17.49	0.10%	\$21.15	0.10%	\$28.49	0.10%
Health Care	\$2,254.94	6.80%	\$2,625.37	6.60%	\$3,276.61	6.30%
Health Care Insurance	\$1,095.81	3.30%	\$1,273.67	3.20%	\$1,587.15	3.10%
Health Care Services	\$559.57	1.70%	\$645.69	1.60%	\$800.24	1.50%
Health Care Supplies & Equip	\$599.56	1.80%	\$706.01	1.80%	\$889.21	1.70%
Household Services	\$188.45	0.60%	\$238.92	0.60%	\$341.52	0.70%
Household Supplies	\$482.28	1.50%	\$600.95	1.50%	\$848.52	1.60%

Criteria	Study Area		Bronx		NYC	
Household Textiles	\$98.53	0.30%	\$123.39	0.30%	\$164.23	0.30%
Housewares & Small App	\$424.92	1.30%	\$513.80	1.30%	\$679.76	1.30%
Indoor Plants & Fresh Flowers	\$45.77	0.10%	\$56.46	0.10%	\$75.89	0.10%
Infants Apparel	\$19.82	0.10%	\$23.51	0.10%	\$30.16	0.10%
Jewelry	\$20.29	0.10%	\$24.76	0.10%	\$34.94	0.10%
Legal & Accounting	\$71.48	0.20%	\$84.99	0.20%	\$108.56	0.20%
Major Appliances	\$163.76	0.50%	\$199.68	0.50%	\$267.65	0.50%
Mass Transit	\$62.51	0.20%	\$76.59	0.20%	\$108.03	0.20%
Men's Apparel	\$148.10	0.40%	\$176.65	0.40%	\$230.59	0.40%
Mortgage Interest	\$2,473.06	7.50%	\$3,093.44	7.80%	\$4,242.88	8.20%
Natural Gas	\$370.25	1.10%	\$426.87	1.10%	\$534.25	1.00%
New Car Purchased	\$651.12	2.00%	\$863.24	2.20%	\$1,188.81	2.30%
New Truck Purchased	\$768.28	2.30%	\$1,019.45	2.60%	\$1,406.35	2.70%
New Vehicle Purchase	\$1,419.40	4.30%	\$1,882.69	4.70%	\$2,595.16	5.00%
Oral Hygiene Products	\$18.55	0.10%	\$21.93	0.10%	\$28.25	0.10%
Other Lodging	\$369.12	1.10%	\$454.65	1.10%	\$668.92	1.30%
Other Miscellaneous Expenses	\$75.35	0.20%	\$89.02	0.20%	\$113.07	0.20%
Other Repairs & Maint	\$97.02	0.30%	\$118.38	0.30%	\$159.44	0.30%
Other Transportation Costs	\$349.76	1.10%	\$439.10	1.10%	\$599.41	1.20%
Other Utilities	\$295.04	0.90%	\$345.65	0.90%	\$433.65	0.80%
Paint & Wallpaper	\$43.20	0.10%	\$52.55	0.10%	\$70.40	0.10%
Personal Care Products	\$119.21	0.40%	\$141.42	0.40%	\$182.48	0.40%
Personal Care Services	\$344.06	1.00%	\$407.19	1.00%	\$524.73	1.00%
Personal Insurance	\$317.60	1.00%	\$392.82	1.00%	\$555.83	1.10%
Pet Supplies & Svcs	\$183.40	0.60%	\$221.51	0.60%	\$285.53	0.60%
Photographic Equip & Supplies	\$83.54	0.30%	\$100.59	0.30%	\$129.30	0.30%
Plumbing & Heating	\$35.61	0.10%	\$44.43	0.10%	\$60.78	0.10%
Property Taxes	\$961.15	2.90%	\$1,220.52	3.10%	\$1,715.54	3.30%
Public Transportation	\$368.23	1.10%	\$449.03	1.10%	\$632.12	1.20%
Records/Tapes/CD Purchases	\$98.50	0.30%	\$115.57	0.30%	\$146.76	0.30%
Recreational Equip & Supplies	\$718.25	2.20%	\$877.06	2.20%	\$1,138.74	2.20%
Roofing & Siding	\$50.31	0.20%	\$62.26	0.20%	\$84.53	0.20%
Satellite Dishes	\$7.23	0.00%	\$8.69	0.00%	\$11.17	0.00%
Shaving Needs	\$8.53	0.00%	\$10.11	0.00%	\$13.40	0.00%
Shelter	\$6,688.46	20.20%	\$7,957.62	20.10%	\$10,450.62	20.20%
Telephone Svcs Excl Cell	\$587.47	1.80%	\$678.59	1.70%	\$838.47	1.60%
Televisions	\$84.65	0.30%	\$101.03	0.30%	\$129.52	0.30%
Tobacco Products	\$7,264.05	21.90%	\$8,877.28	22.40%	\$11,558.81	22.30%
Transportation	\$6,513.79	19.60%	\$8,006.02	20.20%	\$10,343.74	20.00%
Tuition	\$750.26	2.30%	\$871.26	2.20%	\$1,215.07	2.30%
Used Vehicle Purchase	\$1,105.65	3.30%	\$1,324.98	3.30%	\$1,604.25	3.10%
VCRs & Related Equipment	\$36.20	0.10%	\$42.77	0.10%	\$54.51	0.10%
Vehicle Insurance	\$808.14	2.40%	\$961.66	2.40%	\$1,211.54	2.30%
Vehicle Repair	\$541.45	1.60%	\$646.46	1.60%	\$821.55	1.60%
Vehicle Repair & Maintenance	\$546.81	1.60%	\$652.87	1.60%	\$829.70	1.60%
Video & Audio Equipment	\$697.23	2.10%	\$821.65	2.10%	\$1,046.09	2.00%
Video Game Hardware & Software	\$22.90	0.10%	\$26.91	0.10%	\$34.21	0.10%
Women's Apparel	\$150.24	0.50%	\$179.32	0.50%	\$235.51	0.50%

Criteria	Study Area	Bronx	NYC
Business Establishments (as % of total)			
RETAIL TRADE	34.2%	26.5%	20.9%
Auto Dealers & Gas Stations	7.8%	6.4%	3.7%
Bars	0.5%	1.5%	1.5%
Bldg. Materials Hardware & Garden	4.1%	3.1%	2.7%
Clothing Stores	12.4%	7.8%	12.3%
Convenience Stores	1.6%	1.8%	1.0%
Drug Stores	3.1%	3.7%	2.7%
Electronics & Computer Stores	1.6%	1.7%	3.4%
Food Markets	11.4%	11.9%	6.4%
Furniture Stores	6.2%	2.6%	2.3%
General Merchandise Stores	3.6%	4.6%	3.5%
Home Furnishings	0.5%	2.2%	2.7%
Liquor Stores	3.1%	1.7%	1.4%
Music Stores	1.0%	1.1%	1.3%
Other Food Services	6.2%	6.9%	6.2%
Other Food Stores	5.7%	8.0%	6.8%
Restaurants	17.1%	20.4%	19.4%
Specialty Stores	14.0%	14.1%	22.0%
SERVICES	37.7%	47.6%	47.7%
Advertising	0.0%	0.4%	1.2%
Auto Repairs/Services	15.0%	7.7%	6.5%
Beauty & Barber Shops	17.4%	11.6%	5.9%
Child Care Services	3.3%	1.6%	0.8%
Colleges & Universities	0.0%	0.4%	0.3%
Computer Services	0.5%	0.6%	1.3%
Dry Cleaning & Laundry	2.3%	4.1%	2.7%
Entertainment & Recreation Services	2.3%	2.1%	2.2%
Health & Medical Services	4.2%	21.9%	19.7%
Hospitals	1.9%	2.8%	1.9%
Hotels & Lodging	0.0%	0.2%	0.5%
Legal Services	0.9%	4.2%	15.1%
Membership Organizations	16.9%	10.2%	7.6%
Miscellaneous Repair Services	11.3%	9.3%	6.2%
Motion Picture	0.9%	0.8%	2.0%
Other Business Services	3.8%	4.2%	7.5%
Other Education & Library Services	0.9%	1.2%	1.3%
Other Personal Services	2.3%	2.9%	2.5%
Primary & Secondary Education	6.6%	3.8%	2.1%
Professional Services	2.8%	4.4%	9.1%
Social Services	6.6%	5.6%	3.4%
WHOLESALE TRADE	7.4%	4.6%	5.1%

Source: Extracted from 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

APPENDIX G. STUDY AREA GROUND FLOOR RETAIL PRICE RANGES MAP



Source: Rent ranges based on interviews with local brokers and developers. Base Maps from EDCMIS.

APPENDIX H. 2006 EMPLOYEES AND ESTABLISHMENTS

2006 Est. Population	Study Area 22,451				New York City 8,238,053			
2006 Major Industry	Employees	Establishments	Empl/10,000 Residents	Establ/10,000 Residents	Employees	Establishments	Empl/10,000 Residents	Establ/10,000 Residents
Agricultural, Forestry, Fishing	-	-	0	0	5,598	1,228	6.8	1.5
Construction	97	26	43.2	11.6	74,141	12,999	90.0	15.8
Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	67	25	29.8	11.1	406,733	26,293	493.7	31.9
Manufacturing	73	8	32.5	3.6	231,949	13,113	281.6	15.9
Mining	2	1	0.9	0.4	896	127	1.1	0.2
Public Administration	845	12	376.4	5.3	140,309	2,958	170.3	3.6
Retail Trade	904	193	402.7	86.0	483,420	75,677	586.8	91.9
Services	2,065	213	919.8	94.9	1,587,984	172,538	1927.6	209.4
Transportation & Communications	241	28	107.3	12.5	156,098	11,975	189.5	14.5
Unclassified	91	17	40.5	7.6	79,061	26,477	96.0	32.1
Wholesale Trade	477	42	212.5	18.7	134,699	18,469	163.5	22.4
TOTAL	4,862	565			3,300,888	361,854		
2006 RETAIL TRADE (SIC 52-59)								
Auto Dealers & Gas Stations	29	15	12.9	6.7	19,333	2,788	23.5	3.4
Bars	4	1	1.8	0.4	5,203	1,135	6.3	1.4
Building Materials Hardware & Garden	46	8	20.5	3.6	19,879	2,076	24.1	2.5
Catalog & Direct Sales	0	-	0	0	5,968	535	7.2	0.6
Clothing Stores	231	24	102.9	10.7	56,805	9,291	69.0	11.3
Convenience Stores	5	3	2.2	1.3	1,798	743	2.2	0.9
Drug Stores	32	6	14.3	2.7	17,152	2,080	20.8	2.5
Electronics & Computer Stores	11	3	4.9	1.3	19,933	2,550	24.2	3.1
Food Markets	77	22	34.3	9.8	34,481	4,811	41.9	5.8
Furniture Stores	15	12	6.7	5.3	8,004	1,768	9.7	2.1
General Merchandise Stores	64	7	28.5	3.1	29,779	2,682	36.1	3.3
Home Furnishings	1	1	0.4	0.4	10,834	2,074	13.2	2.5
Liquor Stores	9	6	4.0	2.7	3,062	1,040	3.7	1.3
Music Stores	3	2	1.3	0.9	4,476	956	5.4	1.2
Other Food Service	17	12	7.6	5.3	25,318	4,725	30.7	5.7
Other Food Stores	39	11	17.4	4.9	25,378	5,151	30.8	6.3
Restaurants	159	33	70.8	14.7	121,265	14,646	147.2	17.8
Specialty Stores	162	27	72.2	12.0	74,752	16,626	90.7	20.2
TOTAL RETAIL TRADE (SIC 52-59)	904	193			483,420	75,677		

2006 Est. Population	Study Area 22,451				New York City 8,238,053			
2006 Major Industry	Employees	Establishments	Empl/10,000 Residents	Establ/10,000 Residents	Employees	Establishments	Empl/10,000 Residents	Establ/10,000 Residents
2006 SERVICES (SIC 70-89)								
Advertising	0	0	0.0	0.0	48,975	2,02	59.4	2.4
Auto Repair/Services	62	32	27.6	14.3	30,083	11,165	36.5	13.6
Beauty & Barber Shops	61	37	27.2	16.5	27,786	10,131	33.7	12.3
Child Care Services	118	7	52.6	3.1	15,876	1,415	19.3	1.7
Colleges & Universities	0	0	0.0	0.0	53,146	581	64.5	0.7
Computer Services	1	1	0.4	0.4	20,176	2,286	24.5	2.8
Dry Cleaning & Laundry	7	5	3.1	2.2	14,056	4,603	17.1	5.6
Entertainment & Recreation Services	17	5	7.6	2.2	29,281	3,855	35.5	4.7
Health & Medical Services	32	9	14.3	4.0	184,953	34,014	224.5	41.3
Hospitals	107	4	47.7	1.8	253,706	3,252	308.0	3.9
Hotels & Lodging	0	0	0.0	0.0	49,454	874	60.0	1.1
Legal Services	77	2	34.3	0.9	149,764	26,113	181.8	31.7
Membership Organizations	92	36	41.0	16.0	67,305	13,099	81.7	15.9
Miscellaneous Repair Services	48	24	21.4	10.7	19,269	10,726	23.4	13.0
Motion Pictures	4	2	1.8	0.9	33,879	3,431	41.1	4.2
Museums & Zoos	0	0	0.0	0.0	8,336	363	10.1	0.4
Other Business Services	17	8	7.6	3.6	105,877	12,962	128.5	15.7
Other Education & Library Services	3	2	1.3	0.9	25,472	2,272	30.9	2.8
Other Personal Service	6	5	2.7	2.2	15,244	4,328	18.5	5.3
Primary & Secondary Education	1065	14	474.4	6.2	176,991	3,551	214.8	4.3
Professional Services	34	6	15.1	2.7	149,565	15,731	181.6	19.1
Social Services	314	14	139.9	6.2	108,787	5,784	132.1	7.0
TOTAL SERVICES (SIC 70-89)	2065	213			1,587,984	172,538		

Source: Extracted from 2006 estimates from DemographicsNow.com

FOR FURTHER INQUIRIES:

Jason Kaye

Real Estate Development
NYC Economic Development Corporation
212.312.4267
jkaye@nycedc.com

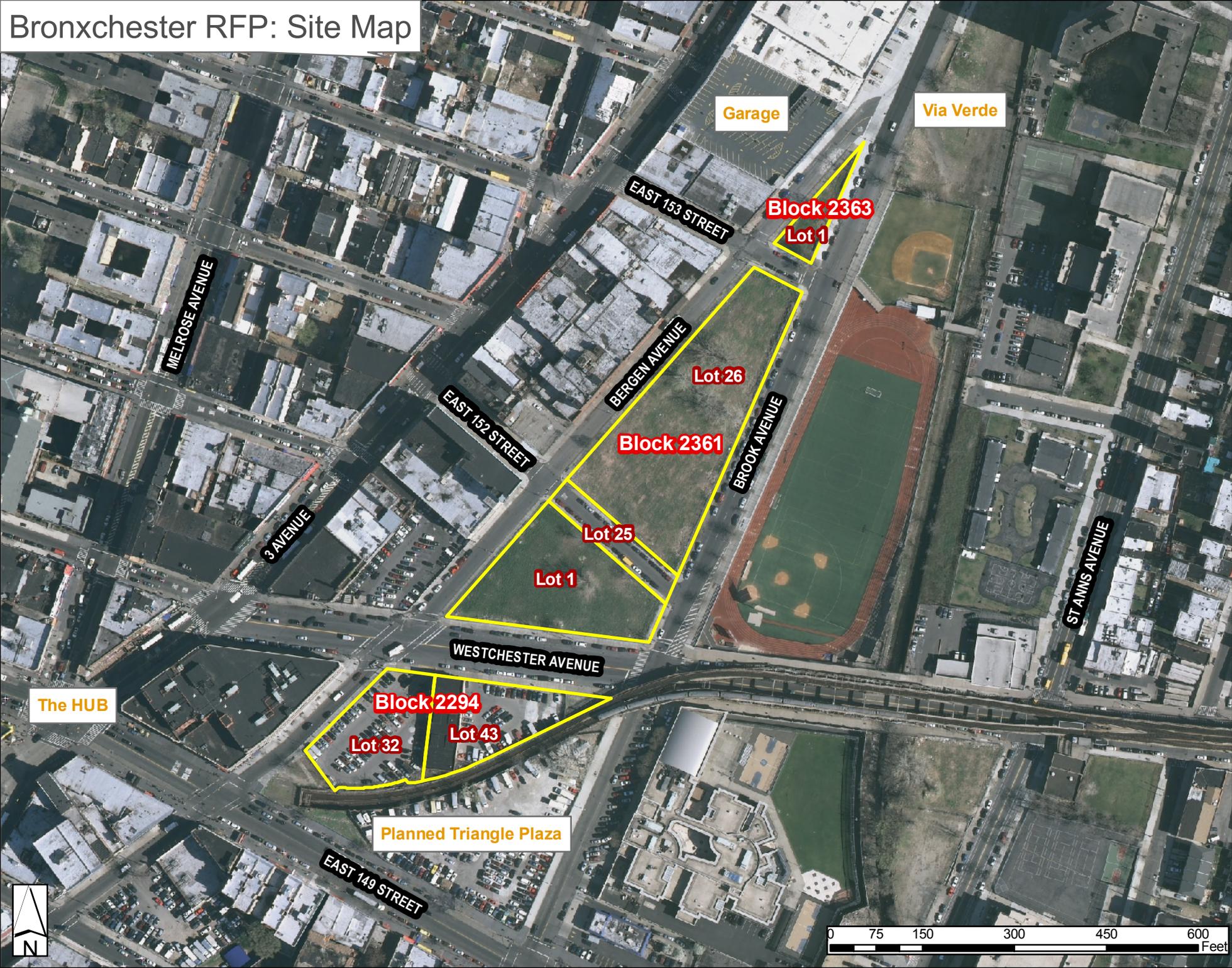
Theresa Ward

Real Estate Development
NYC Economic Development Corporation
212.312.3604
tward@nycedc.com

www.nycedc.com/Melrose

APPENDIX D: Sites Map / Land Use Map

Bronxchester RFP: Site Map



Garage

Via Verde

Block 2363

Lot 1

Lot 26

Block 2361

Lot 25

Lot 1

Block 2294

Lot 32

Lot 43

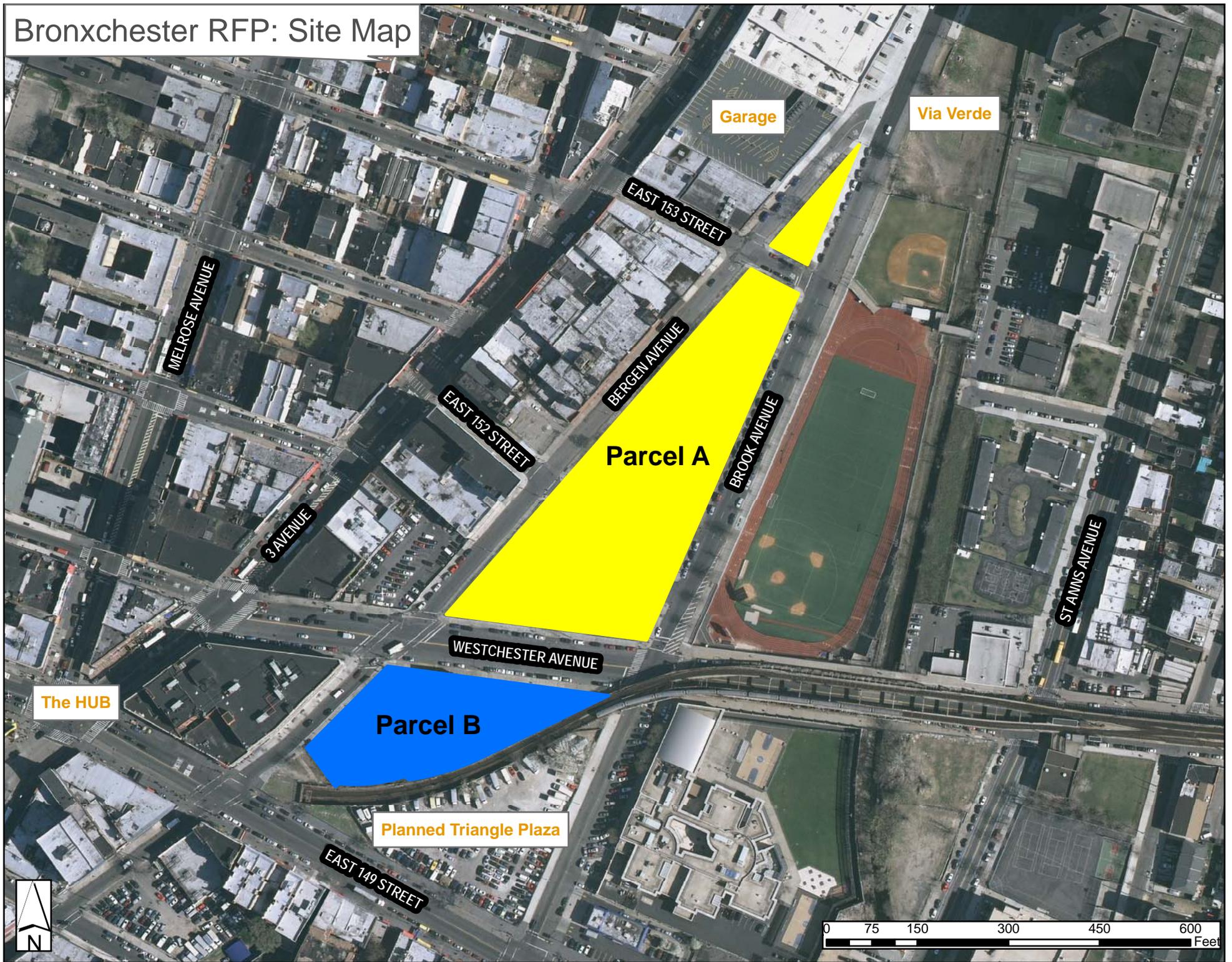
The HUB

Planned Triangle Plaza

0 75 150 300 450 600 Feet



Bronxchester RFP: Site Map



Garage

Via Verde

EAST 153 STREET

MELROSE AVENUE

EAST 152 STREET

BERGEN AVENUE

Parcel A

BROOK AVENUE

3 AVENUE

ST ANNIS AVENUE

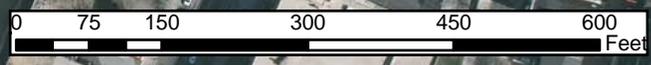
WESTCHESTER AVENUE

The HUB

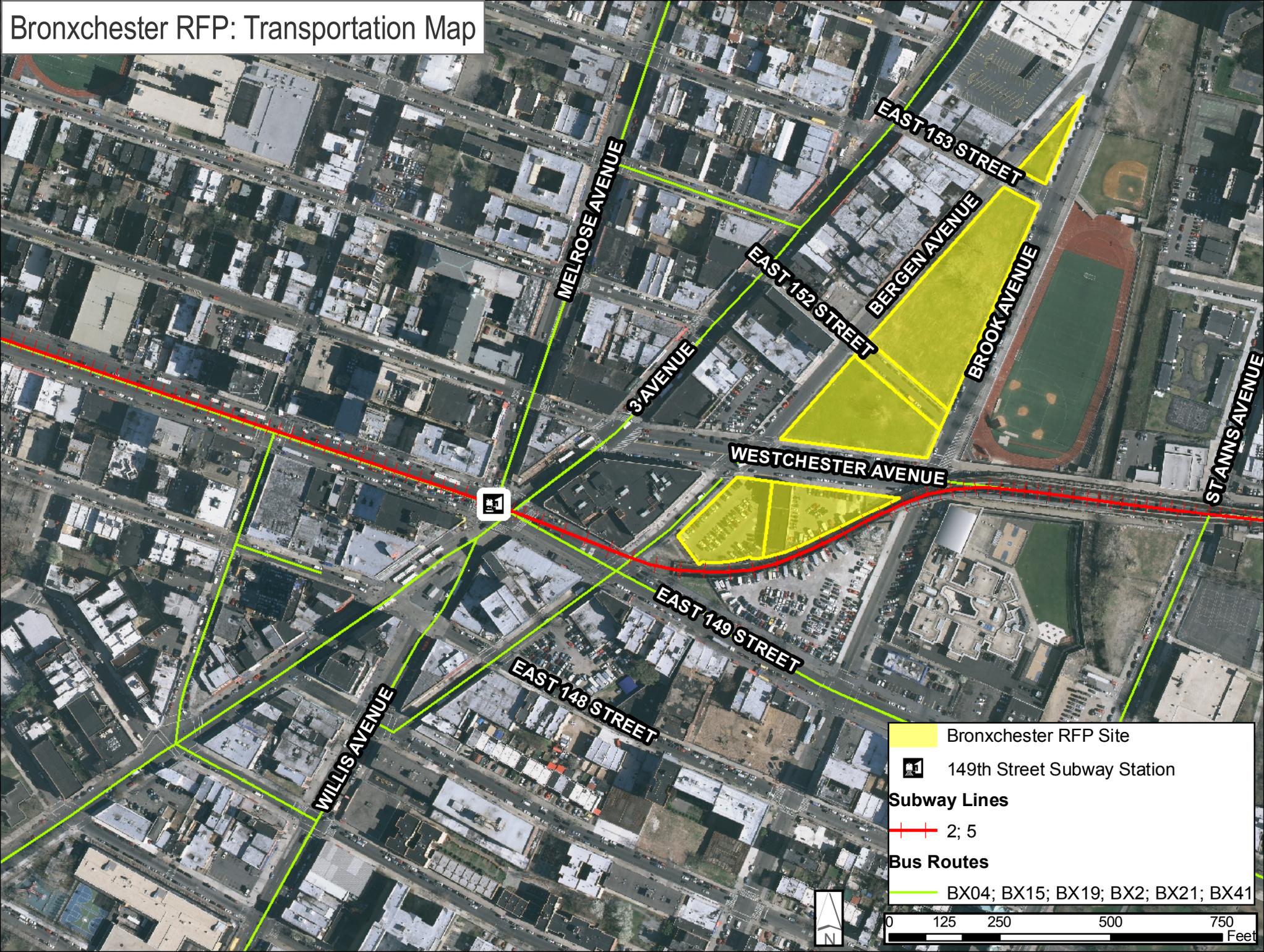
Parcel B

Planned Triangle Plaza

EAST 149 STREET

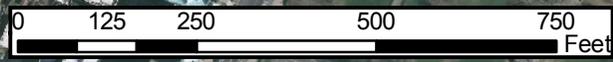


Bronxchester RFP: Transportation Map

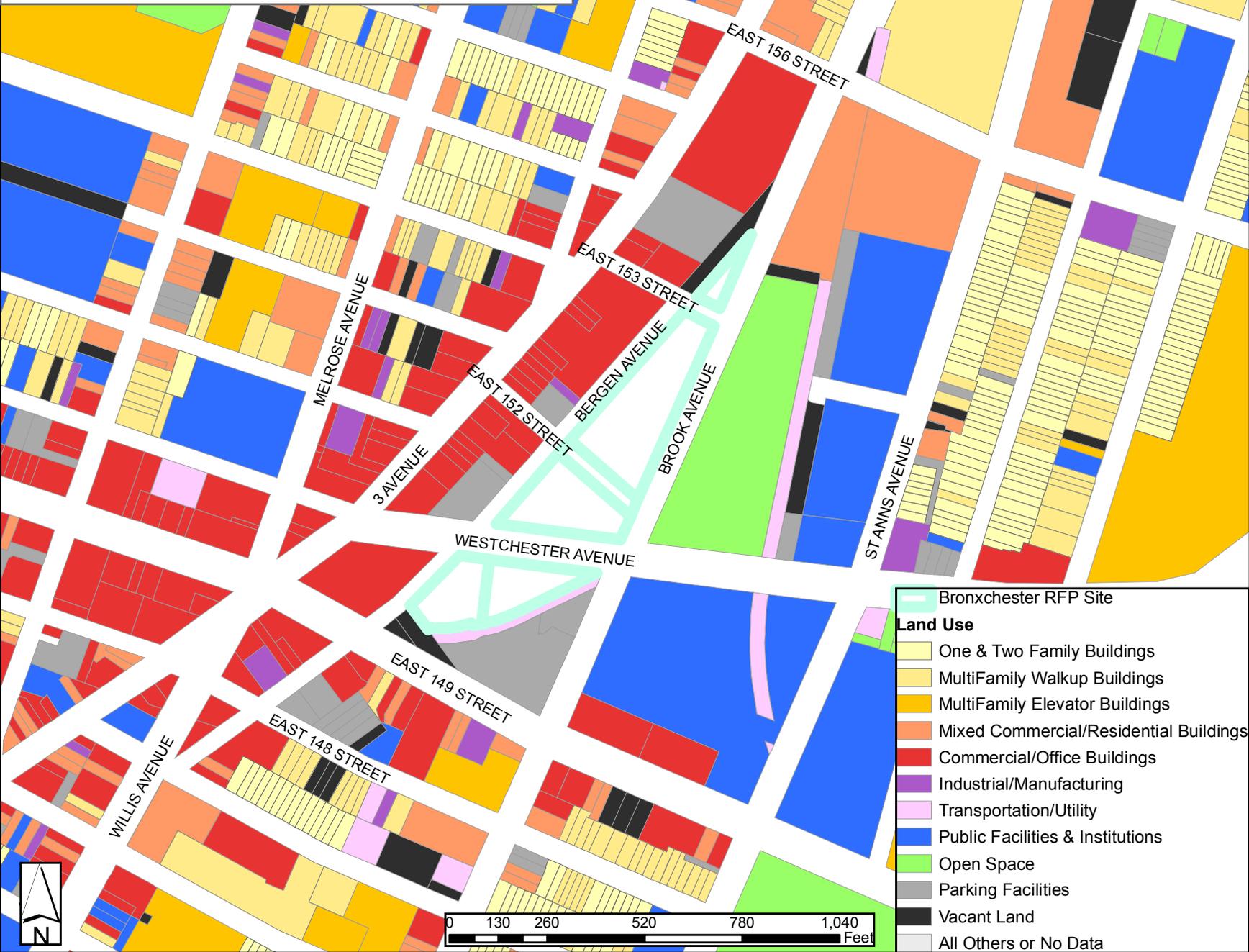


Legend

- Bronxchester RFP Site
- 149th Street Subway Station
- Subway Lines**
 - 2; 5
- Bus Routes**
 - BX04; BX15; BX19; BX2; BX21; BX41



Bronxchester RFP: Land Use Map



**APPENDIX E: Rendering of proposed
development on Site 7B**



APPENDIX F: Design Guidelines

design guidelines

Must be improved as a publicly accessible open space

Articulate building corner by maximizing building height up to 170 feet within 100 feet of the corner

Articulate building corner by maximizing building height up to 170 feet within 100 feet of the corner

At least 50% glazing on Westchester Ave for non-residential uses

Minimum street-wall height of 40 feet is desired

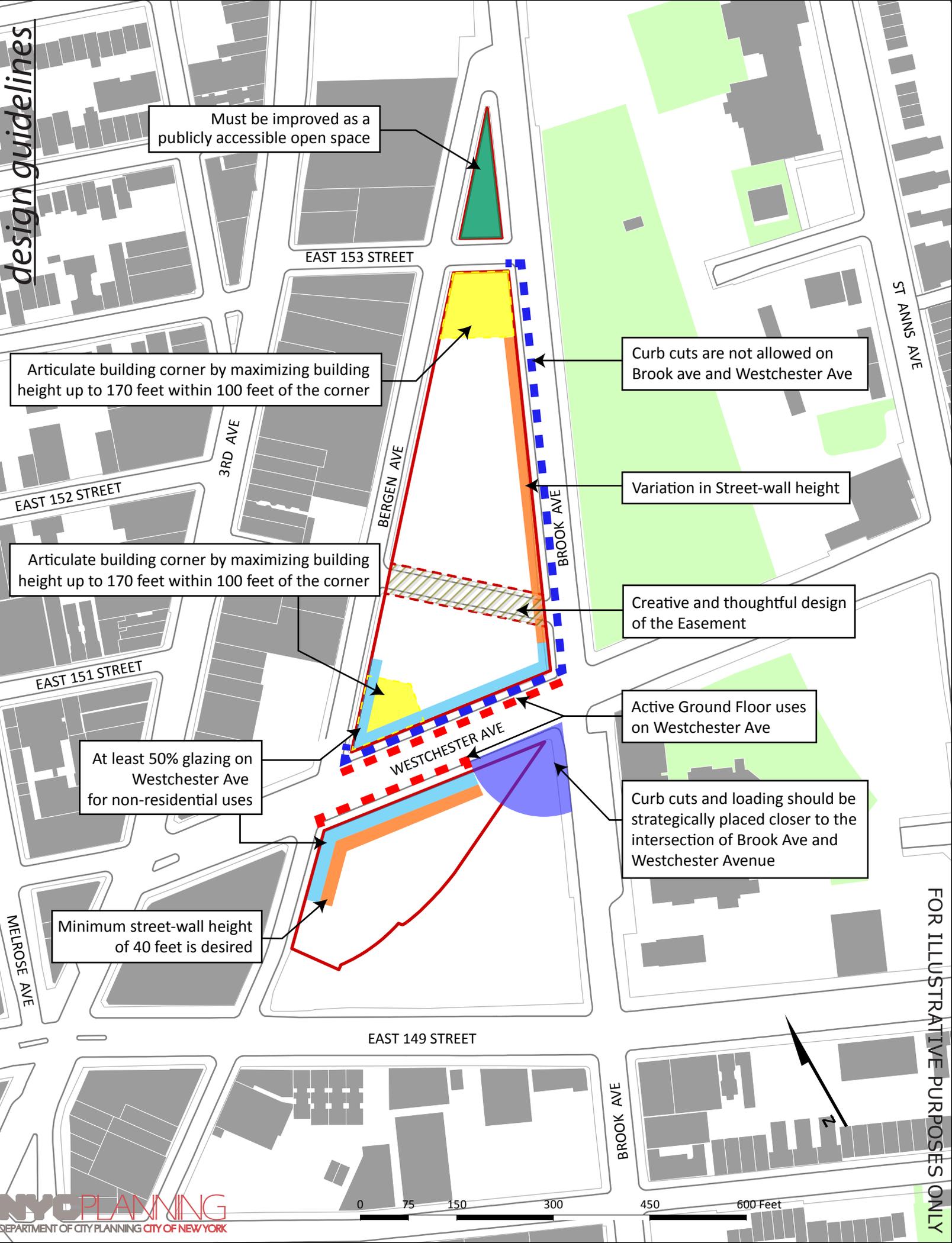
Curb cuts are not allowed on Brook ave and Westchester Ave

Variation in Street-wall height

Creative and thoughtful design of the Easement

Active Ground Floor uses on Westchester Ave

Curb cuts and loading should be strategically placed closer to the intersection of Brook Ave and Westchester Avenue



FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY

HPD Design Guidelines for New Construction

HPD has outlined a set of design principles and guidelines to foster quality and encourage creative approaches throughout the entire design development process. The design guidelines apply to all new construction housing projects subject to HPD review and approval.

The purpose of these guidelines is to establish minimum criteria for the design of quality housing. These guidelines are not intended to supersede the requirements of any other rules or regulations of any other agency having jurisdiction, in which case the more restrictive will govern.

Other agency rules and regulations may include but are not limited to New York City Building Code; Housing Maintenance Code; Zoning Resolution; Local Law 58 Handicap Standards, and particular program requirements. Also, projects must meet Federal, State, and City environmental laws, including those pertaining to: historic preservation; air, water, and noise quality; flood plain, wetland and coastal zone management; and solid waste management.

Guidelines using the word, must, are mandatory. However, the word, should, is advisory and minor deviations from the guidelines will be allowed if necessary to accommodate a clearly superior design. Substantial deviations from the advisory guidelines may disqualify proposals.

I. SITE PLANNING

A. Relationship to Neighborhood

1. When applicable, the height of a new building should relate to the prevailing heights of the existing buildings in the immediate neighborhood. The street wall and façade materials of any new building should visually and physically harmonize with the immediate neighborhood.
2. The design should be pedestrian friendly and provide architectural elements that generate activity, interest and interaction at the street level, such as stoops, porches, setbacks, bay windows, etc.

B. Outdoor Space

1. A variety of outdoor spaces should be programmed and landscaped for specific uses according to the project's intended population, e.g.
 - If provided, front yards should be appropriately landscaped.
 - toddler play area with matting and safe equipment
 - infrastructure for tenant gardens
 - seating and game tables in the shade
2. Outdoor spaces must be buffered from vehicular service areas.
3. Wherever possible, windows should be located to insure surveillance of public and private outdoor spaces.
4. A secure barrier, such as the building or a steel picket fence (chain link fence is not acceptable along the street), should protect the perimeter of the site. The number of entry points into a building or project site should be minimized.

5. Street trees must be provided along the street frontage as per the NYC department of Parks and Recreation and the NYC Department of Transportation standards.

C. Street Facade/Building Elevation

1. The façade materials of all new buildings should be compatible with the surrounding neighborhood. Brick should be used in neighborhoods with a predominantly brick character.
2. Dimensions and spacing of fenestration should echo neighborhood patterns and maximize daylight into the unit.
3. Color, texture, material, and fenestration should be used to:
 - relate to adjacent buildings
 - define the base, middle, and top of buildings
 - reinforce the human scale at the base level

D. Parking

1. Parking should be shielded from the street and from on-site open spaces. Trees should provide a canopy over the parking areas.
2. If a large number of parking spaces is needed, consideration should be given to parking below grade.
3. Front pad parking should be avoided.

II. BUILDING PLANNING

A. Lobby

1. The lobby should be treated as an attractive and gracious space with materials and furnishings that are attractive, durable, and easy to maintain.
2. The lobby should be undisrupted by other elements, i.e.
 - garbage removal should not pass through the lobby
 - the compactor chute should not open into the lobby
 - janitor's closet and fire stair should not be visible.
3. If a mailroom is provided, it should be located in an area that is visible and accessible from the lobby.
4. Natural light should be maximized, and if possible, a view of the exterior landscaped space should be exploited.
5. The primary vertical circulation/elevator should be visible and accessible from the lobby.
6. The lobby should be visible from the street to insure security. Main residential entry should be clearly articulated and differentiated from commercial/retail entry.
7. Entry from the project's open space, the parking area, and the sidewalk should lead directly into the same lobby.

B. Interior Circulation

1. Public circulation space should be minimized.
2. The interior circulation system should have a minimal number of changes in corridor direction and minimal recesses or offsets.

3. Natural light should be maximized in circulation spaces.

C. Community Spaces

1. A variety of community spaces should be programmed for specific uses and sized accordingly with appropriate finishes and furnishings, e.g.
 - children's indoor play room with safe and durable play equipment and playful finishes
 - party room or adult lounge with comfortable furniture, T.V., bar/kitchenette, in close proximity to laundry room
 - exercise room with ventilation and natural light
 - common laundry room conveniently located and directly accessible from the public circulation. In 1 to 3 family houses, provide laundry hook-up for the homeowner.
2. All community spaces should receive natural light and have direct physical and visual access to the outdoor recreation space.
3. Appropriate relationships between community spaces should be fostered.

D. Building Services

1. Janitor closets should be provided with slop sinks.
2. Provide vandal/frost-proof hose bibb at front and rear of building.
3. Provide trash chutes, recycling room, and trash compactor in elevator buildings with 30 or more dwelling units.
4. The compactor room should be located for convenient transport of compacted refuse to the outside, minimizing transportation of garbage through the building's circulation space or across outdoor space.
5. Curb-side storage space for refuse/recycling pick-up should be provided and screened from the sidewalk, street, and building entrance.

III. APARTMENT PLANNING

A. Unit Arrangement

1. There must be no circulation through bedrooms to other bedrooms or to primary bathrooms. Bathrooms should be near the bedrooms. Bathrooms must not open into the Living Room, Dining Room, or Kitchen. Circulation through the Living Room should be avoided.
2. All door placements and wall lengths should accommodate furniture placement.
3. Direct access to private outdoor space should be provided from a living space within the unit, not a bedroom.

B. Minimum Room Sizes

<u>Name of Space</u>	<u>0-BR</u>	<u>1-BR</u>	<u>2-BR</u>	<u>3-BR</u>	<u>4-BR</u>	<u>Least Dimension</u>
LR	NA	160	160	170	180	11'-0"
LR/DA	NA	210	210	230	250	11'-0"
LR/DA/SA	250	NA	NA	NA	NA	11'-0"
LR/DA/K	NA	270	270	300	330	11'-0"
LR/SA	210	NA	NA	NA	NA	11'-0"
K/DA	100	120	120	140	160	8'-0"
DR	NA	100	100	110	120	8'-0"
BR (primary)	NA	130	130	130	130	10'-0"
BR (secondary)	NA	NA	110	110	110	9'-4"

Abbreviations:

LR	-	Living Room
DR	-	Dining Room
K	-	Kitchen/Kitchenette
BR	-	Bedroom
SA	-	Sleeping Area
0-BR	-	Apartment with no separate bedroom
NA	-	Not applicable

Note: The room area shall be computed to the inside finished surfaces of the walls and partitions, and exclude columns, pipe chases, and closets.

C. Kitchenette/Kitchen

1. Kitchen to Living Room visibility should be maximized by pass-through openings, open counters, and half height partitions.
2. Plumbing and ventilation chase walls should be shared where possible, but not at the expense of the design.
3. Kitchen equipment must consist of a 30" range, refrigerator (14 c.f. min), 24" sink, base cabinets with countertop and wall hung cabinets. In 1 to 3 family homes, provision for dishwasher and hook-ups should be provided for the homeowner.
4. Countertop work surface should be located on both sides of the sink and both sides of the range.
5. The minimum length of countertop work surface (excluding sink and appliances) and cabinet shelving must be as follows:

<u>Apartment Type</u>	<u>Countertop Work Surface</u>	<u>Shelving</u>
0-BR	5 lin. Ft.	30 lin. Ft.
1-BR	6 lin. Ft.	40 lin. Ft.
2-BR	7 lin. Ft.	50 lin. Ft.
3-BR	8 lin. Ft.	55 lin. Ft.
4-BR	8 lin. Ft.	65 lin. Ft.

6. Base cabinets and countertops must be 2'-0" deep. Shelving must be 11^{1/2}" deep.

7. Pantries are desirable, encouraged, and qualify as required shelving.

D. Dining Area

Every dwelling unit must contain a space for dining, which accommodates a table and chairs for the intended maximum number of occupants.

E. Bathrooms

1. Every dwelling unit must contain at least one full bathroom containing a bathtub with showerhead, a sink, and a toilet. Compartmentalizing the bathroom, to enable simultaneous use by more than one person, is encouraged.
2. Three bedroom apartments must have an additional half bathroom containing a sink and a toilet, and possibly a shower.
3. Four bedroom apartments must contain two complete bathrooms.

F. Storage

1. Every dwelling must contain a coat closet that is convenient to the entrance and is at least 2'-0" deep and 3'-0" wide.
2. Every bedroom must contain a clothes closet that is at least 2'-0" deep and 5'-0" wide.
3. Every dwelling unit must contain storage for linens that is at least 1'-6" deep and 2'-0" wide.
4. Additional general storage space, such as a walk-in-closet, should be provided within each dwelling, especially for units with more than 2 bedrooms.

IV. HANDICAPPED/ ELDERLY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting all other applicable laws and regulations, units designed for elderly and/or handicapped persons must meet the following provisions:

A. Lobby seating

In all projects designed for exclusive occupancy by elderly or handicapped persons, adequate sitting space with a view of the street or open space should be provided in the lobby or adjacent lobby of each building.

B. 2 person 0-BR units

Every 0-BR dwelling unit designed for occupancy by elderly or handicapped persons must accommodate two persons sleeping separately.

C. Outdoor space

1. In all projects designed for exclusive occupancy by elderly or handicapped persons, provisions should be made for sitting space for at least 20% of all residents in appropriate outdoor areas.
2. All outdoor space must be programmed and landscaped for specific uses.
3. All outdoor spaces must be buffered from vehicular service areas.

V. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All plans must be prepared by a Registered Architect or Professional Engineer. The developer or his agent must submit one easily reproduced copy of each of the following:

A. Plans:

Clearly indicate all community spaces on the appropriate floor plan (laundry room, playroom, adult lounge, etc).

- Site plan showing all walks, sidewalks, building access points, driveways, parking areas, play areas with equipment, benches, other exterior furnishings, trees, plant material, and elevations/grades.
- Street level commercial and/or residential lobby/entrance plan
- Typical residential floor plan
- Cellar or basement and roof plan
- Unit plans at 1/8"=1'-0".
- Any other plans needed to explain design concept.

B. Elevations

1. Street front elevations must indicate materials, colors, total building heights, and floor levels.
2. Elevations should show adjacent buildings to demonstrate the new building's compatibility.

C. Project Statistics and Zoning Analysis

1. Complete zoning analysis is required, including allowable and proposed F.A.R; open space requirements; lot area per zoning room or dwelling unit; and parking and dwelling unit count. Zoning analysis must cite all relevant sections of the Zoning Resolution.
2. Show proposed apartment distribution and indicate building code occupancy group, construction group, and construction class.
3. Provide Topographic Survey as needed.

**APPENDIX G: Enterprise Green Communities
Checklist**



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

2011 Enterprise Green Communities Criteria Checklist

This checklist provides an overview of the technical requirements within the Enterprise Green Communities Criteria. **To achieve Enterprise Green Communities Certification, all projects must achieve compliance with the Criteria mandatory measures applicable to that construction type. Additionally, New Construction projects must achieve 35 optional points, Substantial Rehab projects must achieve 30 optional points, and Moderate Rehab projects must also achieve 30 optional points.**

1: INTEGRATIVE DESIGN

YES NO MAYBE

M

1.1a Green Development Plan: Integrative Design Meeting(s)

Conduct one or more integrative design meetings and submit a Green Development Plan or equivalent documentation.

YES NO MAYBE

M

1.1b Green Development Plan: Criteria Documentation

Create design and construction documentation to include information on implementation of appropriate Enterprise Green Communities Criteria.

YES NO MAYBE

2

1.2a Universal Design *(New Construction only)*

Design a minimum of 15% of the dwelling units (no fewer than one) in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1, Type A, Fully Accessible guidelines.

YES NO MAYBE

2 or 3

1.2b Universal Design *(Substantial and Moderate Rehab only)*

Design a minimum of 10% of the dwelling units (no fewer than one) in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1, Type A, Fully Accessible guidelines [2 points] and, for an additional point, the remainder of the ground-floor units and elevator-reachable units should have accessible unit entrances.

SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS

2: LOCATION + NEIGHBORHOOD FABRIC

YES NO MAYBE

M

2.1 Sensitive Site Protection *(New Construction only)*

Do not locate new development, including buildings, built structures, roads, or other parking areas, on portions of sites that meet any of the following provisions:

- Land within 100 feet of wetlands, including isolated wetlands or streams
- Land on slope greater than 15%
- Land with prime soils, unique soils, or soils of state significance
- Public parkland
- Land that is specifically identified as habitat for any species on federal or state threatened or endangered lists
- Land with elevation at or below the 100-year floodplain

YES NO MAYBE

M

2.2 Connections to Existing Development and Infrastructure *(New Construction only, except for projects located on rural tribal lands, in colonias communities, or in communities of population less than 10,000)*

Locate project on a site with access to existing roads, water, sewers, and other infrastructure within or contiguous to existing development. Connect the project to the pedestrian grid.



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

LOCATION + NEIGHBORHOOD FABRIC (CONTINUED)

YES NO MAYBE

M

2.3 Compact Development *(New Construction only)*

Design and build the project to a density of at least:

- *Urban/Small Cities:* 10 dwelling units per acre, or at least 75% of surrounding net residential density, whichever is greater
- *Suburban/Mid-Size Towns:* 7 dwelling units per acre, or at least 75% of surrounding net residential density, whichever is greater
- *Rural/Tribal/Small Towns:* 5 units per acre for detached or semi-detached housing; 10 units per acre for townhomes; 15 units per acre for apartments

YES NO MAYBE

5 or 6

2.4 Compact Development

Design and build the project to a density of at least:

- *Urban/Small Cities:* 15 dwelling units per acre, or at least 75% of surrounding net residential density, whichever is greater [5 points]
- *Suburban/Mid-Size Towns:* 10 dwelling units per acre, or at least 75% of surrounding net residential density, whichever is greater [6 points]
- *Rural/Tribal/Small Towns:* 7.5 units per acre for detached or semi-detached housing; 12 units per acre for townhomes; 20 units per acre for apartments [6 points]

YES NO MAYBE

M

2.5 Proximity to Services *(New Construction only)*

Locate the project within:

- *Urban/Small Cities:* a 0.25-mile walk distance of at least two **OR** a 0.5-mile walk distance of at least four of the list of facilities
- *Suburban/Mid-Size Towns:* a 0.5-mile walk distance of at least three **OR** a 1-mile walk distance of at least six of the list of facilities
- *Rural/Tribal/Small Towns:* two miles of at least two of the list of facilities

YES NO MAYBE

M

2.6 Preservation of and Access to Open Space: Rural/Tribal/Small Towns Only

(New Construction only)

Set aside a minimum of 10% of the total project acreage as open space for use by residents **OR** locate project within a 0.25-mile walk distance of dedicated public open space that is a minimum of 0.75 acres

YES NO MAYBE

3
max

2.7 Preservation of and Access to Open Space

Set aside a percentage of the total project acreage as open space for use by residents: 20% [1 point]; 30% [2 points]; and 40% + written statement of preservation/conservation policy for set-aside land [3 points]

YES NO MAYBE

5

2.8 Access to Public Transportation

Locate the project within:

- *Urban/Small Cities:* a 0.5-mile walk distance of combined transit services (bus, rail, and ferry) constituting 76 or more transit rides per weekday and 32 or more transit rides on the weekend
- *Suburban/Mid-Size Towns:* a 0.5-mile walk distance of combined transit services (bus, rail, and ferry) constituting 60 or more transit rides per weekday and some type of weekend ride option
- *Rural/Tribal/Small Towns:* 5-mile distance of either a vehicle share program, a dial-a-ride program, an employer van pool, or public-private regional transportation

YES NO MAYBE

5

2.9 Walkable Neighborhoods: Connections to Surrounding Neighborhood—Rural/Tribal/Small Towns

Connect the project to public spaces, open spaces, and adjacent development by providing at least three separate connections from the project to sidewalks or pathways in surrounding neighborhoods and natural areas.



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

LOCATION + NEIGHBORHOOD FABRIC (CONTINUED)

YES NO MAYBE

7
max

2.10 Smart Site Location: Passive Solar Heating/Cooling

Demonstrate a building with a passive solar design, orientation, and shading that meet specified guidelines. *Select one:*

- Single building—New Construction [7 points]
- Multiple buildings—New Construction [7 points]
- Moderate or Substantial Rehab [7 points]

YES NO MAYBE

2

2.11 Brownfield or Adaptive Reuse Site

Locate the project on a brownfield or adaptive reuse site. *Select either:* adaptive reuse site [2 points] or brownfield remediation [2 points]

YES NO MAYBE

6

2.12 Access to Fresh, Local Foods

Pursue one of three options to provide residents and staff with access to fresh, local foods, including neighborhood farms and gardens; community-supported agriculture; proximity to farmers market.

YES NO MAYBE

4

2.13 LEED for Neighborhood Development Certification

Locate the project in a Stage 2 Pre-Certified LEED for Neighborhood Development plan or a Stage 3 LEED for Neighborhood Development Certified Neighborhood Development.

SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS

3: SITE IMPROVEMENTS

YES NO MAYBE

M

3.1 Environmental Remediation

Conduct an environmental site assessment to determine whether any hazardous materials are present on site.

YES NO MAYBE

M

3.2 Erosion and Sedimentation Control *(Except for infill sites with buildable area smaller than one acre)*

Implement EPA's Best Management Practices for erosion and sedimentation control during construction.

YES NO MAYBE

M

3.3 Low-Impact Development *(New Construction only)*

Projects located on greenfields must meet the list of low-impact development criteria.

YES NO MAYBE

M

3.4 Landscaping

Provide new plants (including trees, shrubs, and ground cover) such that at least 50% of area available for landscaping is planted with native or adaptive species, all new plants are appropriate to the site's soil and microclimate, and none of the new plants is an invasive species.

YES NO MAYBE

M

3.5 Efficient Irrigation and Water Reuse

If irrigation is utilized, install an efficient irrigation or water reuse system.

YES NO MAYBE

2 or 6

3.6 Surface Stormwater Management

Retain, infiltrate, and/or harvest stormwater on site. *Select only one:* partial stormwater retention [2 points] or full stormwater retention [6 points]

SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

4: WATER CONSERVATION

YES NO MAYBE

M

4.1 Water-Conserving Fixtures

Install or retrofit water-conserving fixtures in all units and any common facilities with the following specifications: Toilets—1.28 gpf; Urinals—0.5 gpf; Showerheads—2.0 gpm; Kitchen faucets—2.0 gpm; Bathroom faucets—1.5 gpm

YES NO MAYBE

6
max

4.2 Advanced Water-Conserving Appliances and Fixtures

Install or retrofit water-conserving fixtures in all units and any common facilities with the following specifications: Toilets—1.2 gpf; Showerheads—1.5 gpm; Kitchen faucets—1.5 gpm; Bathroom faucets—0.5 gpm. *Select any, or all, of the options:*

- Toilets [2 points]
- Showerheads [2 points]
- Faucets—kitchen and bathroom [2 points]

YES NO MAYBE

4
max

4.3 Water Reuse

Harvest, treat, and reuse rainwater and/or greywater to meet a portion of the project’s water needs.

- 10% reuse [1 point]
- 20% reuse [2 points]
- 30% reuse [3 points]
- 40% reuse [4 points]

SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS

5: ENERGY EFFICIENCY

YES NO MAYBE

M

5.1a Building Performance Standard: Single family and Multifamily (three stories or fewer)
(New Construction only)

Certify the project under ENERGY STAR New Homes.

YES NO MAYBE

M

5.1b Building Performance Standard: Multifamily (four stories or more)
(New Construction only)

Demonstrate compliance with EPA’s Multifamily High-Rise program (MFHR) using either the prescriptive or the performance pathway.

YES NO MAYBE

M

5.1c Building Performance Standard: Single family and Multifamily (three stories or fewer)
(Substantial and Moderate Rehab only)

Demonstrate that the final energy performance of the building is equivalent to a Home Energy Rating System (HERS) Index of 85.

YES NO MAYBE

M

5.1d Building Performance Standard: Multifamily (four stories or more)
(Substantial and Moderate Rehab only)

Demonstrate that the final energy performance of the building is equivalent to ASHRAE 90.1-2007.

YES NO MAYBE

15
max

5.2 Additional Reductions in Energy Use

Improve whole-building energy performance by percentage increment above baseline building performance standard for additional points.

YES NO MAYBE

M

5.3 Sizing of Heating and Cooling Equipment

Size heating and cooling equipment in accordance with the Air Conditioning Contractors of America (ACCA) Manuals, Parts J and S, or ASHRAE handbooks.

YES NO MAYBE

M

5.4 ENERGY STAR Appliances

If providing appliances, install ENERGY STAR–labeled clothes washers, dishwashers, and refrigerators.



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>ENERGY EFFICIENCY (CONTINUED)</p> <p>5.5a Efficient Lighting: Interior Units Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: install the ENERGY STAR Advanced Lighting Package (ALP); <i>OR</i> follow the ENERGY STAR MFHR program guidelines, which require that 80% of installed lighting fixtures within units must be ENERGY STAR-qualified or have ENERGY STAR-qualified lamps installed; <i>OR</i> if replacing, new fixtures and ceiling fans must meet or exceed ENERGY STAR efficiency levels.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>5.5b Efficient Lighting: Common Areas and Emergency Lighting Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: use ENERGY STAR-labeled fixtures or any equivalent high-performance lighting fixtures and bulbs in all common areas; <i>OR</i> if replacing, new common space and emergency lighting fixtures must meet or exceed ENERGY STAR efficiency levels. For emergency lighting, if installing new or replacing, all exit signs shall meet or exceed LED efficiency levels and conform to local building codes.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>5.5c Efficient Lighting: Exterior Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: install ENERGY STAR-qualified fixtures or LEDs with a minimum efficacy of 45 lumens/watt; <i>OR</i> follow the ENERGY STAR MFHR program guidelines, which require that 80% of outdoor lighting fixtures must be ENERGY STAR-qualified or have ENERGY STAR-qualified lamps installed; <i>OR</i> if replacing, install ENERGY STAR compact fluorescents or LEDs with a minimum efficacy of 45 lumens/watt.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>5.6a Electricity Meter <i>(New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)</i> Install individual or sub-metered electric meters in all dwelling units.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	3	<p>5.6b Electricity Meter <i>(Moderate Rehab only)</i> Install individual or sub-metered electric meters in all dwelling units.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	12 max	<p>5.7a Renewable Energy Install photovoltaic (PV) panels, wind turbines, or other electric-generating renewable energy source to provide a specified percentage of the project's estimated energy demand.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	1 or 2	<p>5.7b Photovoltaic/Solar Hot Water Ready Site, design, engineer, and/or plumb the development to accommodate installation of photovoltaic (PV) or solar hot water system in the future.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	5	<p>5.8 Advanced Metering Infrastructure Site, design, engineer, and wire the development to accommodate installation of smart meters and/or be able to interface with smart grid systems in the future.</p>
<p>SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS</p>		

6: MATERIALS BENEFICIAL TO THE ENVIRONMENT

<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>6.1 Low/No VOC Paints and Primers All interior paints and primers must be less than or equal to the following VOC levels: Flats—50 g/L; Non-flats—50 g/L; Floor—100 g/L</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>6.2 Low/No VOC Adhesives and Sealants All adhesives must comply with Rule 1168 of the South Coast Air Quality Management District. All caulks and sealants must comply with regulation 8, rule 51, of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>6.3 Construction Waste Management Commit to following a waste management plan that reduces non-hazardous construction and demolition waste by at least 25% by weight through recycling, salvaging, or diversion strategies.</p>



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>5 max</p>	<p>MATERIALS BENEFICIAL TO THE ENVIRONMENT (CONTINUED)</p> <p>6.4 Construction Waste Management: Optional Determine percentage of waste diversion and earn all points below that threshold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 35% waste diversion [1 point] • 45% waste diversion [1 point] • 55% waste diversion [1 point] • 65% waste diversion [1 point] • 75% waste diversion [1 point]
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>5</p>	<p>6.5 Recycling Storage for Multifamily Project Provide one or more easily accessible, permanent areas for the collection and storage of materials for recycling.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>5 max</p>	<p>6.6 Recycled Content Material Incorporate building materials that are composed of at least 25% post-consumer recycled content or at least 50% post-industrial recycled content. <i>Select from the following:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Framing materials [1 point] • Exterior materials: siding, masonry, roofing [1 point] • Concrete/cement and aggregate [1 point] • Drywall/interior sheathing [1 point] • Flooring materials [1 point]
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>5 max</p>	<p>6.7 Regional Material Selection Use products that were extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of the home or building for a minimum of 50% of the building material value (based on cost). <i>Select any or all of these options:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Framing materials [1 point] • Exterior materials: siding, masonry, roofing [1 point] • Concrete/cement and aggregate [1 point] • Drywall/interior sheathing [1 point] • Flooring materials [1 point]
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>5</p>	<p>6.8 Certified, Salvaged, and Engineered Wood Products Commit to using wood products and materials of at least 25% that are (by cost): FSC-certified, salvaged products, or engineered framing materials without urea-formaldehyde binders.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>1 or 3</p>	<p>6.9a Reduced Heat-Island Effect: Roofing Use Energy Star-compliant roofing or install a “green” (vegetated) roof for at least 50% of the roof area. <i>Select only one: cool roof [3 points] or green roof [1 point]</i></p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>2</p>	<p>6.9b Reduced Heat-Island Effect: Paving Use light-colored, high-albedo materials and/or an open-grid pavement, with a minimum solar reflectance of 0.3, over at least 50% of the site’s hardscaped area.</p>
<p>SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS</p>		

7: HEALTHY LIVING ENVIRONMENT

<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	<p>M</p>	<p>7.1 Composite Wood Products that Emit Low/No Formaldehyde All composite wood products must be certified compliant with California 93120. If using a composite wood product that does not comply with California 93120, all exposed edges and sides must be sealed with low-VOC sealants.</p>
--	-----------------	--



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

HEALTHY LIVING ENVIRONMENT (CONTINUED)

<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.2 Environmentally Preferable Flooring Do not install carpets in entryways, laundry rooms, bathrooms, kitchens / kitchenettes, utility rooms, and all rooms of ground-connected floors. Any carpet products used must meet the Carpet and Rug Institute’s Green Label or Green Label Plus certification for carpet, pad, and carpet adhesives. Any hard surface flooring products used must be either ceramic tile, unfinished hardwood floors, OR in compliance with the Scientific Certification System’s FloorScore program criteria.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	4	<p>7.3 Environmentally Preferable Flooring: Alternative Sources Use non-vinyl, non-carpet floor coverings in all rooms of building.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.4a Exhaust Fans: Bathroom <i>(New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)</i> Install Energy Star–labeled bathroom fans that exhaust to the outdoors, are connected to a light switch, and are equipped with a humidistat sensor, timer, or other control (e.g., occupancy sensor, delay off switch, ventilation controller).</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	6	<p>7.4b Exhaust Fans: Bathroom <i>(Moderate Rehab only)</i> Install Energy Star–labeled bathroom fans that exhaust to the outdoors, are connected to a light switch, and are equipped with a humidistat sensor, timer, or other control (e.g., occupancy sensor, delay off switch, ventilation controller).</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.5a Exhaust Fans: Kitchen <i>(New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)</i> Install power-vented fans or range hoods that exhaust to the exterior at the appropriate cfm rate, per ASHRAE 62.2, or install a central ventilation system with rooftop fans that meet efficiency criteria.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	6	<p>7.5b Exhaust Fans: Kitchen <i>(Moderate Rehab only)</i> Install power-vented fans or range hoods that exhaust to the exterior at the appropriate cfm rate, per ASHRAE 62.2, or install a central ventilation system with rooftop fans that meet efficiency criteria.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.6a Ventilation <i>(New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)</i> Install a ventilation system for the dwelling unit capable of providing adequate fresh air per ASHRAE requirements for the building type.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	5	<p>7.6b Ventilation <i>(Moderate Rehab only)</i> Install a ventilation system for the dwelling unit capable of providing adequate fresh air per ASHRAE requirements for the building type.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.7 Clothes Dryer Exhaust Clothes dryers must be exhausted directly to the outdoors using rigid-type duct work.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.8 Combustion Equipment Specify power-vented or closed-combustion equipment when installing new space and water-heating equipment in New Construction and any Substantial and Moderate Rehab projects.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.9a Mold Prevention: Water Heaters Provide adequate drainage for water heaters that includes drains or catch pans with drains piped to the exterior of the dwelling.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.9b Mold Prevention: Surfaces In bathrooms, kitchens, and laundry rooms, use materials that have durable, cleanable surfaces.</p>
<input type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> MAYBE	M	<p>7.9c Mold Prevention: Tub and Shower Enclosures Use non–paper-faced backing materials such as cement board, fiber cement board, or equivalent in bathrooms.</p>



M = MANDATORY
= AVAILABLE OPTIONAL POINTS

HEALTHY LIVING ENVIRONMENT (CONTINUED)

YES NO MAYBE

M

7.10 Vapor Barrier Strategies *(New Construction and Rehab Projects with foundation work only)*
Install vapor barriers that meet specified criteria appropriate for the foundation type.

YES NO MAYBE

M

7.11 Radon Mitigation *(New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)*
For New Construction in EPA Zone 1 and 2 areas, install passive radon-resistant features below the slab. For Substantial Rehab projects in those Zones, test for the presence of radon and mitigate if elevated levels exist.

YES NO MAYBE

M

7.12 Water Drainage *(New Construction and Rehab projects replacing assemblies called out in Criterion only)*
Provide drainage of water away from windows, walls, and foundations by implementing list of techniques.

YES NO MAYBE

M

7.13 Garage Isolation
Follow list of criteria for projects with garages, including: provide a continuous air barrier between the conditioned (living) space and any garage space to prevent the migration of any contaminants into the living space, and install a CO alarm inside the house in the room with a door to the garage and outside all sleeping areas.

YES NO MAYBE

M

7.14 Integrated Pest Management
Seal all wall, floor, and joint penetrations with low-VOC caulking or other appropriate sealing methods to prevent pest entry.

YES NO MAYBE

M

7.15 Lead-Safe Work Practices *(Substantial and Moderate Rehab only)*
For properties built before 1978, use lead-safe work practices consistent with the EPA's Renovation, Repair, and Painting Regulation and applicable HUD requirements.

YES NO MAYBE

9

7.16 Smoke-Free Building
Implement and enforce a no smoking policy in all common, individual living areas, and with a 25-foot perimeter around the exterior of all residential buildings.

SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS

8: OPERATIONS + MAINTENANCE

YES NO MAYBE

M

8.1 Building Maintenance Manual *(All Multifamily Projects)*
Provide a building maintenance manual that addresses maintenance schedules and other specific instructions related to the building's green features.

YES NO MAYBE

M

8.2 Resident Manual
Provide a guide for homeowners and renters that explains the intent, benefits, use, and maintenance of green building features.

YES NO MAYBE

M

8.3 Resident and Property Manager Orientation
Provide a comprehensive walk-through and orientation for residents and property managers using the appropriate building maintenance or resident's manual.

YES NO MAYBE

12

8.4 Project Data Collection and Monitoring System
Collect and monitor project performance data on energy, water, and, if possible, healthy living environments for a minimum of five years.

SUBTOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS

TOTAL OPTIONAL POINTS

**APPENDIX H: New York City Transit's
Guidelines for Approval of Projects within
the Influence of Existing NYC Transit
Structures**

**GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF
PROJECTS WITHIN THE INFLUENCE OF EXISTING NYC TRANSIT STRUCTURES**

The Applicant should search for NYCT as-built structure and utility drawings adjacent to the proposed project site and submit the following:

1. A complete set of architectural and structural drawings and two sets of structural and foundation drawings of ground floor and floors below. The drawings should show key plan, north direction, lot (property) lines, street names, ventilation gratings and station entrances, existing NYCT structures on plan and sections and NYCT reference drawing numbers.
2. A column schedule showing foundation loads, shear walls and/or wind bracings showing horizontal and vertical loads due to wind and seismic loadings.
3. Foundation plan(s) showing:
 - a) For Spread Footings: sizes, layout (horizontal & vertical) and design pressures.
 - b) For Pile Foundation: type, size, length and capacity of piles, spacings, pile cap details, casing and pile tip elevations, etc.
 - c) Location of existing NYCT structure relative to foundation(s) in plans and sections. Clearly indicate the influence line.
4. Boring data, including location and depth of each boring and method of drilling.
5. Working drawings for excavation support system, showing:
 - a) Vertical and horizontal layout of excavation support system, including all sheeting, walers, rakers, bracing, etc.
 - b) Footblock supports of rakers.
 - c) Individual sizes and spacing of structural members, connection and splice details.
 - d) Underpinning piers and excavation procedures.
6. Construction procedures for pile foundation and procedures for the installation of steel sheet piling and its support system, including dewatering operations and removal of temporary supports.
7. Excavation support system and structural calculations as required.
8. Architectural details of first or ground floor to determine building's relationship to existing entrances, vent structures, etc.
9. Sidewalk reconstruction drawings as soon as building plans have been approved.
10. Site safety plan showing construction fence installation, ramp, truck route, crane location, etc. and NYCT facilities including high roof area to restrict the loading.
11. NYCT General Notes, as applicable and NYCT Insurance Clauses shown on the drawing.
12. For demolition see NYCT Guidelines.
13. An approval fee of \$211.00 is required payable by check or money order **only**, made out to 'New York City Transit.'

In addition, a survey must be provided which precisely locates the NYCT structure in relation to the building structure. It may also be necessary to provide, based on the above survey and in conjunction with a detailed survey of the subway interior and framing, details showing the relationship of the subway framing to the building foundations; in order to determine the best footing shape(s).

Further, if building lies on Special Land Use District where NYCT requires an easement, easement volume details with its technical description and supporting documents are required for NYCT approval.

APPENDIX I: HPD-HDC Marketing Guidelines

MARKETING GUIDELINES

Updated March 2012



MARKETING GUIDELINES – TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Introduction
2. Basic Sequence of Activities
3. Marketing Plan Checklist
4. Outline of Procedures
5. Submissions and Ongoing Reporting Requirements
6. List of Attachments

INTRODUCTION



MARKETING GUIDELINES – INTRODUCTION

WHAT THIS MANUAL IS:

The Marketing Guidelines describe policies, procedures, and certain requirements for the marketing and selection of residents for developments (“Projects”) subsidized by the New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (“HPD”) and/or the New York City Housing Development Corporation (“HDC”) (together, the “Agencies”). Developers, owners, marketing agents, and sponsors of Projects (“Developer(s)”) must follow these guidelines in preparing marketing plans for their Projects and comply with its specific requirements.

The Developer should consult the monitoring agency in the event any questions or concerns arise with respect to the procedures set forth in these guidelines, as well as the occupancy requirements.

The primary objective of the marketing effort for the Project is to select diverse tenants, including those with mobility, visual, or hearing impairments that require an adaptable/accessible apartment. Outreach efforts utilized by the Developer are a critical tool in the development of a diverse applicant pool and tenancy.

The Developer must also comply with all applicable fair housing and equal housing opportunity requirements and the requirements of any other governmental agencies.

MARKETING GUIDELINES – INTRODUCTION

WHAT THIS MANUAL IS NOT

The Marketing Guidelines are not a comprehensive compliance manual. The Developer must ensure that its employees and agents are fully trained in all facets of the program and all requirements of the specific occupancy requirements of each Project. Maintaining compliance is the Developer's responsibility.

This manual also does not contain specific occupancy requirements for Projects. Developers must refer to their Project's Regulatory Agreement for income, rent, and other occupancy restrictions.

BASIC SEQUENCE OF ACTIVITIES



MARKETING GUIDELINES – BASIC SEQUENCE OF ACTIVITIES

BASIC SEQUENCE OF ACTIVITIES

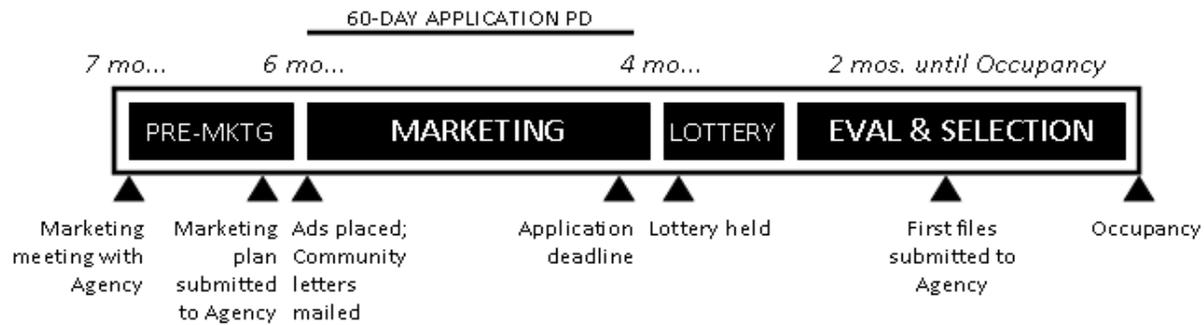


Figure 1: Major milestones in marketing process

ACTIVITY	TIMELINE
1. Project site sign erected and information posted on website and hotline	At the start of construction
2. Inquiry list maintained	On an ongoing basis
3. Marketing meeting held with Agency	Seven (7) months prior to anticipated occupancy
4. Marketing Plan submitted to Agency at Marketing meeting	At least six (6) months prior to anticipated occupancy
5. Community contact letters mailed and advertisements placed	Represents commencement of marketing period, at least sixty (60) days prior to application deadline date.
6. Marketing sign erected with information on how to obtain applications	At commencement of the marketing period
7. Lock box/P.O. Box established for receipt of applications	At commencement of the marketing period
8. Applications mailed to inquiry list; requests for applications processed as received	When first advertisement is published
9. Application postmark deadline	Represents completion of sixty (60) day marketing period
10. Compliance Meeting held with Agency	Two weeks before the Lottery
11. Lockbox/P.O. Box is opened; Hold	Seven (7) to ten (10) days after application

MARKETING GUIDELINES – BASIC SEQUENCE OF ACTIVITIES

lottery	deadline
12. Log applicants; review applications	Approximately 2-3 months before occupancy.
13. Submit files to monitoring agency	
14. After approval from agency, occupancy begins	Occupancy begins.

MARKETING PLAN CHECKLIST



Prior to implementing the Developer's marketing plan for the Project ("Marketing Plan"), the Developer must submit the Marketing Plan for Agency review and approval. Below is a Marketing Plan Checklist.

- ✓ CONSTRUCTION SITE SIGNAGE ERECTED
- ✓ INQUIRY LIST MAINTAINED
- ✓ FILE NOTICE OF INTENT WITH AGENCY
- ✓ MARKETING MEETING WITH AGENCY
- ✓ FILE MARKETING PLAN WITH AGENCY
- ✓ SUBMIT DRAFT OF ADVERTISEMENT TO AGENCY FOR APPROVAL
- ✓ SUBMIT MARKETING AGENT AND/OR MANAGING AGENT AGREEMENT TO AGENCY
- ✓ AGENCY ESTABLISHES CALLER SERVICE BOX
- ✓ REMIT PAYMENT TO AGENCY FOR CALLER SERVICE BOX
- ✓ DRAFT AND MAIL COMMUNITY CONTACT LETTERS
- ✓ AGENCY MAILS ELECTED OFFICIAL LETTERS
- ✓ MARKETING SIGN ERECTED WITH INFORMATION ON HOW TO OBTAIN APPLICATIONS
- ✓ PLACE ADVERTISEMENTS IN NEWSPAPERS
- ✓ PROVIDE AGENCY WITH ALL COPIES OF ACTUAL ADVERTISEMENTS
- ✓ MAIL APPLICATIONS TO INTERESTED APPLICANTS ON INQUIRY LIST; REQUESTS FOR APPLICATIONS PROCESSED AS RECEIVED
- ✓ HOLD INFORMATIONAL SEMINARS AT LOCAL FACILITIES, SUCH AS COMMUNITY BOARD(S) AND/OR LOCAL ORGANIZATIONS
- ✓ SCHEDULE LOTTERY WITH AGENCY
- ✓ HIRE STAFF FOR SCHEDULE LOTTERY DATE(S)
- ✓ HOLD LOTTERY
- ✓ ATTEND COMPLIANCE MEETING WITH AGENCY
- ✓ SUBMIT ELECTRONIC LOG TO AGENCY FOR REVIEW
- ✓ PROCESS LOTTERY LOG
- ✓ SUBMIT FILES TO AGENCY FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL
- ✓ SUBMIT INTERMITTENT LOG UPDATES WITH DISPOSITION COMMENTS AND STATS REPORT
- ✓ REQUEST WAIVER(S), IF NEEDED
AGENCY APPROVAL DATE _____
- ✓ REQUEST OPEN MARKET, IF NEEDED
AGENCY APPROVAL DATE _____
- ✓ SUBMIT INITIAL MOVE-IN CERTIFICATION TO AGENCY
- ✓ SUBMIT FINAL LOG WITH DISPOSITION COMMENTS AND STATS REPORT

OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- I. PRE-MARKETING
- II. MARKETING
- III. LOTTERY
- IV. APPLICANT EVALUATION & RESIDENT SELECTION



MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

I. PRE-MARKETING

A. PROJECT SITE SIGN AND MARKETING SIGN

The Developer must display a project site sign, provided by the Agency, on site in public view, beginning at the start of construction. The project sign is to remain erected on the site until construction is substantially complete. See *Site Sign Request Form, Attachment A-1*.

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan should state the date that the project site sign was erected.**

The Developer must also design and display on site and in public view a legible marketing sign with information on how to obtain an application for a unit. The marketing sign should be displayed upon commencement of the marketing period and remain until the conclusion of the marketing effort.

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan should include a sample marketing sign and should state the approximate date on which the sign will be erected.**

B. INQUIRY LIST

At the start of construction, an inquiry list should be maintained by the Developer's office. Inquiries must be accepted up to the deadline date for requests for applications. The inquiry list should include the following information:

- Name and contact information of those interested in renting/purchasing a unit;
- How the inquiry was received, e.g. via telephone, email, walk-in, or mail. (The Developer may select the procedure for accepting inquiries.)
- ✓ **The Marketing Plan should outline these inquiry list procedures.**

C. AGENCY WEB SITE AND HOTLINE POSTING

The Developer must make the following information available to the Agency for posting on the Web site and Affordable Housing Hotline (See *Web Site Posting Form, Attachment A-2*):

- Information related to the development (e.g. number of units; initial rents/sale prices);
- Developer or marketing agent contact info, if applicable;
- Expected construction completion date;
- Method for interested parties to be placed on an inquiry list.
- ✓ **The Marketing Plan should also include this basic project information.**

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

D. PRE-MARKETING MEETING

At least seven (7) months prior to anticipated occupancy, the Developer must contact the Agency to schedule a marketing meeting. At that time, Developer and Agency will meet to review the procedures for marketing, applicant evaluation and resident selection, occupancy, and management, as well as any related documents and reports. The Developer shall submit to the Agency a "Notice of Intent" form to initiate the marketing process.

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan should include a dated copy of the Notice of Intent. See *Sample Notice of Intent to Market, Attachment C.***

E. MARKETING PLAN

Following the pre-marketing meeting, the Developer must submit to the Agency for review and comment a proposed Marketing Plan which will outline procedures to be followed in the Pre-marketing, Marketing, and Applicant Evaluation and Resident Selection phases. See *Marketing Plan Summary Sheet, Attachment B* and See *Marketing Plan Checklist, p. 10.*

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan should include the approximate date at which each of these items will be implemented/completed.**

II. MARKETING

The formal marketing process should begin at least six (6) months prior to the anticipated occupancy of the first unit. The placement of advertisements and other outreach efforts commences the official 60-day marketing period.

The Developer must ensure that the Project is always in compliance with the provisions of the Project's Regulatory Agreement. The Developer should be aware of its obligation to obtain, verify and provide the Agency, on an ongoing basis, with all required information. The Developer should fully familiarize themselves with the provisions of the Regulatory Agreement.

A. OUTREACH

Marketing aims to achieve the broadest practical citywide representation in its outreach efforts. The Developer's outreach effort is an essential element in the development of a diverse applicant pool and tenancy. The Agency expects the Developer's Marketing Plan to be designed to achieve this objective.

The Agency requires the use of community and citywide civic organizations as part of the marketing effort.

Elected Official and Community Board Letters

At the commencement of marketing, the Agency submits letters to the Community Board and elected officials affiliated with the district in which the development is located.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

Community Outreach Letters

The Developer must provide additional methods of community contact and describe these methods in the Marketing Plan. It should be stressed that targeted outreach is extremely important to the marketing process in order to adequately fill the preference categories. Community outreach letters should be mailed by the Developer at least sixty (60) days prior to the deadline date for receipt of applications. See *Outline of Contents for Community Contact Letter(s), Attachment D*.

At a minimum, the Developer should initiate contact with the local Community Board to discuss the project and possible outreach options. Some other examples of outreach methods include:

- Attending a monthly Community Board meeting to discuss the project;
 - Meeting with other local community groups, e.g. religious congregations;
 - Discussing project outreach with private and not-for-profit community organizations; and
 - Posting flyers in local unions or governmental agencies.
- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must describe all methods of community contact, including, but not limited to:**
- Any marketing consultants the Developer intends to retain, providing the Agency with a statement summarizing their relevant experience and expertise. All marketing consultants must be approved by the Agency;
 - Any management companies the Developer intends to retain, providing the Agency with a statement summarizing their relevant experience and expertise and include a brief management plan See *Outline of Management Plan, Attachment E*;
 - The intended outreach time schedules and types of materials to be distributed;
 - Specific organizations and institutions (e.g., Community Board, private and not-for-profit organizations, local newspapers, senior centers, labor unions, government agencies), and their respective roles in the marketing process.

B. ADVERTISEMENTS

- Advertisements should appear at least sixty (60) days prior to the deadline date for receipt of applications. See *Sample Advertisement with Logos, Attachments F-1 and F-2*.
- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must list advertisement publication dates and indicate the name(s) of the publications and the proposed dates of the advertisements to be utilized.**

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- The Developer shall begin marketing by placing an advertisement for applicants in accordance with the following:
 - a. The Agency will provide the Developer with the final advertisement format. No changes to the format will be permitted without the prior written approval of the Agency.
 - b. Copies of the advertisements must be submitted to the Agency for approval prior to publication. Advertisement draft approvals are required from multiple parties, in addition to the Agency, depending on the number of vested parties involved in the project. The Developer should ensure to allow enough time to receive each of these approvals. *See Sample Routing Slip, Attachment F-3.*
 - c. After obtaining Agency approval, the Developer is responsible for placing the ad. The ad must be advertised in at least three (3) newspapers, including:
 - ❖ One (1) citywide daily newspaper with a circulation of at least 200,000;
 - ❖ One (1) ethnic-based newspaper with a circulation of at least 10,000;
In order to insure that your marketing meets the Affirmative Fair Housing Requirements, in addition to choosing a citywide publication that is generally read by all ethnic groups, the ethnic publication chosen should be one that serves the minority group(s) least likely to apply for this housing. *For further guidance, see Attachment F-4 and F-5.*
 - ❖ One (1) local newspaper.
 - d. The ad is to run at least three (3) days with at least one (1) day falling on a weekend. The first day an Ad appears must be at least sixty (60) days prior to the application deadline. The Developer must run the additional two ads no later than 10 days after the first ad runs. Any delays must be reported to the Agency.
 - e. The Developer must provide the Agency with a copy of the tear sheet immediately after the advertisement runs.

C. APPLICATIONS

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must include a sample of the proposed application and cover letter to prospective applicants and samples of the response letters to applicants.**

The Marketing Plan is to include a statement that family members and employees of the Developers and its principals are ineligible to apply for or receive an apartment. The cover letter should reiterate program guidelines and highlight the post office box to which applications may be returned. The format will be provided by the Agency. Any changes to the letter must receive prior approval from the Agency. *See Sample Cover Letter and Application, Attachments G1-3. See also Sample Letters, Attachments H-1 through H-6.*

Additionally, the following subjects should be outlined in order that the Agency may be afforded an opportunity to comment:

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- Number and type of units (if this description does not match the original underwriting and unit distribution described in the Regulatory Agreement, then the Developer must bring the discrepancy to the Agency's attention in writing);
- Initial rents or selling price to be charged;
- Minimum and maximum income range for each type of unit;
**Note: Please contact the Agency if you are unclear about the program's income and rent limits.*
- Listing of proposed fees
 - Applicants shall not be required to pay an application fee, but may be charged a non-refundable credit check fee:
 - For Units with Income Limits set at or below 60% of New York City's Area Median Income (AMI) Limit: The fee is not to exceed **\$25** per application (for households consisting of 1 or 2 adult members), or **\$50** (for households with 3 or more adult household members).
 - For Units with Income Limits set above 60% of New York City's Area Median Income (AMI) Limit: the fee is not to exceed **\$50** per application (for households with 1 or 2 adult members) or **\$75** per application (for households with 3 or more adult members).
 - ***Credit fees should only be collected when (a) an applicant appears to be otherwise eligible and (b) it is clear that a unit will be available if the applicant is approved.**
- The Developer's system and procedures for receipt and logging or numbering applications. *See Sample Log Sheet for Rental Units, Attachment J-1 and See Sample Log for Home Units – Attachment J-2. For more information about the logging and receipt of applications, please see the following "Lottery" section.*

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

III. LOTTERY

- The Agency requires a Compliance Meeting to be held approximately two weeks before the lottery date.
- The lottery will be held on a date or dates mutually agreed by the Developer and Agency, generally seven (7) to ten (10) business days following the close of the application period, if not sooner.
- **An Agency representative must be present at the time of the lock box/post office box opening and at the time applications are opened and logged.**
- Based on anticipated response volume, the Agency will recommend a minimum number of staff or volunteers to be provided by the Developer for the full day of the lottery. The Agency recommends that there be 20-25 staff members per day during a lottery, which may be adjusted by the Agency based on lottery response. Developer staff should be made familiar with the application log process, and freed from any other duties or distractions on the day of the lottery. Additional people made available will maximize the number of applications opened and logged. Agency monitors will be present strictly to observe the opening of applications and completion of the log sheets; they will be unable to assist in the actual opening and logging as not to divert their attention from their oversight responsibilities.
- If more than one day is required for the lottery, remaining applications must be secured in a locker or footlocker (to be provided by the Developer), which can accommodate a standard combination lock. The Agency will provide the lock with a combination known only to Agency staff. This locker or footlocker will be stored by the Developer in a location approved by the Agency monitor and subsequent days of opening and logging must also occur under Agency supervision. At the completion of rent-up/sales, after enough applications have been opened to achieve occupancy and establish a waiting list equal to at least the number of units in the building, any surplus applications will be shredded by the Developer.

A. APPLICATION COLLECTION AND PICK-UP

- The post office box used will be one governed by the United States Postal Service (i.e. not a privately owned business such as “Mailboxes Etcetera,” etc.) and must be located within New York City limits (i.e. New York, Bronx, Kings, Queens or Richmond Counties). The P.O. Box location must be pre-approved by the Agency, as certain branches with a history of problems may be excluded. Protocol for the opening of the P.O. Box varies by agency:
 - HDC will purchase and reserve the P.O. Box, with all charges and fees to be reimbursed by the Developer.
 - HPD will accompany the Developer to the designated post office on the day of the opening to purchase and open the P.O. Box.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- **Applications will be picked up from the P.O. Box on the day of the lottery, generally seven (7) to ten (10) business days following the close of the application period. The applications must be picked up by the Developer in the presence of Agency staff.**
- If the post office requires that letters be picked up on a regular basis due to large volume of mail, the USPS will notify the Agency prior to picking up the mail and the Agency and Developer will place all letters, unopened, in a secure locker or footlocker. The Developer will then return to the post office on the day of the scheduled lottery to pick up, in the presence of Agency staff, any remaining mail.
- On the day of the lottery, Agency staff will meet the Developer at the applicable post office for the opening of the P.O. Box and the gathering of applications. Applications will be transported in the presence of at least one Agency monitor (such transportation to be provided by the Developer) to the identified location provided by the Developer for the opening of the applications.
- Any applications postmarked after the application deadline (“late applications”) will be set aside for possible consideration pursuant to this Outline of Procedures, and only after all applications postmarked by the deadline have been processed.
- Any applications received by means other than regular mail (e.g. overnight, certified or registered mail) will be set aside for possible future consideration.

B. LOG GENERATION

- On the initial lottery days scheduled, all applications, or a minimum number of applications equal to **at least fifty (50) times the number of affordable units that are being marketed**, will be opened and entered in a log in the order in which they were randomly opened. All names will then be selected in number order from this log. All subsequent loggings from this applicant pool, unless waived by the Agency, must take place in the presence of Agency staff. **No preferences will be waived unless all applications received on time have been opened.** *For more information on preferences, see Section IV-B “Order of Processing” or Section IV-H-1 “Preferences.”*
- The log sheets have been revised in a new format and will be provided by the Agency. Rather than merely logging in the head of household, the names of all household members identified on an application must now be recorded in the log sheets. *See Sample Log Sheet for Rental Units, Attachment J-1 and See Sample Log for Home Units – Attachment J-2.*
- A delineated line must be drawn at the end of the last log page containing all applications received up to the deadline date. Applications received after the deadline date or by other methods, such as overnight, certified or registered mail, are to be logged after the delineated line. *For information on maintaining a*

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

waiting list, see Section IV-F “Waiting List” or Attachment H-6 for a Sample Waiting List Letter.

- Developer must provide an electronic copy of the log to the Agency immediately after the lottery is completed.
- If the lottery takes more than one (1) day, the Developer must provide a copy of the updated log after each day’s logging is completed. In this case, remaining applications must be secured in a locker or footlocker (to be provided by Developer), which can accommodate a standard combination lock. The Agency will provide the lock with a combination known only to the Agency. This locker or footlocker will be stored by the Developer in a location approved by Agency monitors and subsequent days of opening and logging must also occur under Agency supervision. At the completion of rent-up/sales, after enough applications have been opened to achieve occupancy and establish a waiting list equal to at least the number of units in the building, the Developer must shred any surplus applications.
- Developer or representative must also provide copies of the log to the Agency for review indicating each applicant’s selection status. **Copies of the log must be provided prior to offering units to eligible applicants.** *For more information about Agency approvals required prior to signing leases and/or contracts, see Section IV-G “Agency Approval.”*
- Developer must offer units only to applicants who meet eligibility requirements in numbered order from this log, as long as units of appropriate size are available. An applicant to whom a unit has been offered must be given a reasonable specific amount of time to respond to the offer, and **not less than 5 business days** for a lease signing, before a Developer can proceed to offer a unit to the next eligible applicant on the log.
- If units of appropriate size are unavailable to eligible applicants from the log as they are being reviewed, the applicant’s name will remain on the log until an appropriate unit becomes available or until the log expires.
- Developer must retain the applicant log and all associated applications as a record for no less than three (3) years.

Depending on the level of response generated by the lotteries, particularly for low-income developments, it may not be practical to open and process all received applications. However, the Developer must initially open and log a number of applications that is at least fifty (50) times the number of available units. **This must be explained in the cover letter that accompanies the application.** If this pool is sufficient to fulfill all preferences, achieve rent-up/sales, and establish an adequate waiting list, the Agency may not require that additional applications be opened at that time. If preferences cannot be met, additional applications will need to be opened. The Agency will not waive any mandatory preferences unless all received applications have been

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

processed. Agency staff must be present to supervise the opening and numbering of all applications involved in the initial lottery of a project.

IV. APPLICANT EVALUATION AND RESIDENT SELECTION

The Developer will have primary responsibility for applicant evaluation and resident selection. Developer must select all prospective residents from the log sheet in the order logged in, with exceptions for permitted preferences only. Residents of the City of New York are to be given preference in the selection process over non-residents. Other statutory preferences are outlined below. *See Section IV-H-1 "Preferences."*

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must specify criteria to be used for resident selection and rejection, along with procedures for handling rejected applications.**

An applicant cannot be rejected for any reason other than a reason that is consistent with the rejection criteria stated in the Marketing Plan. The Agency will approve the selection and rejection criteria outlined in the Marketing Plan prior to the start of marketing. The rejection criteria must be applied fairly and equitably to all applicants.

A. DISQUALIFICATION POLICIES

- No application will be disqualified prior to entering the lottery. Every opened application received will be assigned a unique log number. Disqualification letters, for reasons outlined below, will be processed and sent in order of log number.
- After the lottery, applicants may be disqualified, regardless of other eligibility factors, for one of several reasons:
 - Developer must disqualify those applicants for whom multiple copies of an application are received.
 - A "multiple" or "duplicate" application is defined as the appearance of any single applicant across two or more applications for any given project, whether or not the same household members are present.
 - **Developer, employees, agents, employees of agents, and family members of Developer, are prohibited from seeking a unit through the Developer's lotteries or Open Market, and are further prohibited from being considered through any other means for any unit being marketed by this Developer pursuant to this Outline of Procedures, regardless of their position with the firm.**
 - Employees of the Housing Development Corporation (HDC) are prohibited from seeking a unit in any project in which HDC is involved that is being marketed by the agent. *Note: HPD employees who apply for HPD involved projects should receive a Conflict of Interest waiver from HPD.
 - Applicant is not a resident of New York City.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- Applicants may **not** be disqualified on rental projects solely on the basis that the applicant receives Section 8 assistance.
- **Note on Missing Information:**
Applications with missing required information, such as income or household size, would be processed as such. For instance, applicants without a stated income would be calculated as \$0 income, and likewise, unlisted household members would not be calculated. Unless qualified as an “extenuating circumstance,” changes to blank income and/or household size would result in an applicant being placed at the bottom of the log for consideration only after all other applications are exhausted.

Extenuating circumstances include:

- Death of a member of the household;
- Birth in the household;
- Divorce or other spousal situation;
- Court order of custody.

Developer must require the applicant to provide evidence of the extenuating circumstance.

B. ORDER OF PROCESSING

- The first applications processed and submitted to the agencies from the log must be those that meet one of the approved housing preferences. The order of preference category must maximize the number of applicants filling the preference categories. Experience suggests that this order, depending on lottery results and other factors, may help boost the filling of preference categories if generally followed:
 - (1) Disability
 - (2) Community Board
 - (3) Municipal Employee

For more information on processing of preferences, see “Preferences” Section IV-H-1.

- If preferences are not met and there are still unopened applications remaining, another day of opening applications to identify additional preference applicants must be scheduled with the Agency. No preferences will be waived unless all received applications have been opened.
- Only after all preferences have been achieved (or waived by the Agency following the exhaustion of the lottery) may non-preference applications be submitted to the Agency for approval. This is to prevent non-preference applicants from being processed for units that are intended for preference-eligible applicants. The screening of non-preference applicants may begin prior to achieving all preferences with Agency approval.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- If units are still available after the Developer has exhausted all remaining applications, Developer must notify the Agency and randomly open and log a number of “late” applications set aside with the Developer sufficient to tenant the remaining vacancies. The Developer, or a representative, will then follow all procedures as outlined in this Section.
- Applications should be processed for submission to the Agency in groups of fifty (50) to prevent getting too far ahead in the lottery and potentially bypassing eligible applicants who are placed earlier on the log and appeal successfully within the two (2) week appeal timeframe. Even within those groups of fifty (50), attention must be given to remaining available units based on bedroom sizes and (for mixed-income buildings) income levels to allow for such appeals.
- At a minimum, a status report must periodically be issued by the Developer to the Agency to ensure that applicants are being processed in proper order. The report must outline the status of applicants on the log (i.e. if they were rejected the reason must be provided) and must be submitted electronically in an Excel format. Developer therefore must not submit a “Read Only” version. This is to ensure that applicants are being processed in proper order. Such status reports should be issued: (a) upon completion of the preferences before processing the general lottery pool and (b) upon the completion of each group of fifty (50) general lottery applicants thereafter. If a file is submitted for an applicant but there are applicants with lower log numbers whose status have not been confirmed, the agencies will withhold further approvals until the information has been satisfactorily documented. The status report, which must include all status comments, must also be accompanied by a letter reporting on the statistics, such as, but not limited to:
 - Number of logged applicants;
 - Number of units for each preference;
 - Status of each preference;
 - Number rejected for being over income;
 - Number rejected for being under income;
 - Number of applicants that fell within the income ranges; if applicable;
 - Number rejected for credit reasons;
 - Number rejected for criminal history;
 - Number rejected for housing court activity as further described in *Section IV-H-5*;
 - Number rejected for household composition;
 - Number of no-shows (include the no-show dates);
 - # terminated as per applicant’s request (applicant withdrew/cancelled application)
 - # rejected for failure to submit requested additional documentation;
 - # rejected for submitting duplicate applications ;
 - # rejected because household is comprised of full-time student(s) and does not meet any of the exceptions (in applicable programs);
 - # rejected because of household size;
 - # placed on low priority list and specify the reasons, e.g. living out of city;
 - any other rejection criteria used by the agent; and Number rejected for

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

submission of fraudulent information, etc.

- Stats Report Requirement is mandatory so that the Agencies may monitor the process of the lottery log. Further, such stat report information may be used to report on the statistics of the individual project and analysis of its lease-up.
- Developer must notify all applicants processed of their selection status by regular mail as soon as a determination has been made. A copy of the letter must be attached to the application and kept on file.

C. APPEALS

Ineligibility and Rejection Letters to Applicants must provide a specific reason why an applicant cannot be approved. Responses to appeals must be even more specific and detailed. For example, stating, “You are rejected because you are over-income” is not sufficient. The letter would need to state more specifically, as an example, “You have been deemed ineligible for this housing program because you do not meet the maximum income required for your family and unit size. The maximum income is \$35,000 and your household’s annual income has been determined to be \$36,000”.

- Developer will provide the Agency with a copy of the completed Log, indicating the final selection status of each applicant and reason for rejection. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - Income ineligibility;
 - Applicant is an employee or family member of Developer;
 - Applicant is not a resident of New York City;
 - Lack of adequate income to support mortgage payments;
 - Ineligible household size;
 - Poor payment or credit history;
 - Receipt of more than one application per household;
 - Falsification of information, etc.

D. INTERVIEWS

- All applicant/prospective tenant interviews, as well as lease signings, must be conducted within New York City limits (i.e. New York, Bronx, Kings, Queens, or Richmond Counties).
- Developer will notify each applicant to be interviewed by regular mail. Format for letter will be provided by the Agency. Letter will indicate:
 - Date, time, location of interview and phone number should applicant be unable to appear;
 - Required minimum amount of time, and **not less than ten (10) business days**, between letter postmark and interview date;

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- List of required documents to be brought to interview by applicant;
 - That Developer may make home visits or other appropriate inquiries to assist in qualifying;
 - That no broker or application fees will be charged to the applicant, except in New HOP programs;
 - If credit checks will be conducted by Developer, then that fee must be approved by the Agency.
 - For Units with Income Limits set at or below 60% of New York City's Area Median Income (AMI) Limit: Credit check fees are not to exceed \$25 for households with 1 or 2 adult members; \$50 for households with 3 or more adult members.
 - For Units with Income Limits set above 60% of New York City's Area Median Income (AMI) Limit: Credit check fees are not to exceed \$50 for households with 1 or 2 adult members; \$75 for households with 3 or more adult members.
 - No credit check fees may be charged to homeless applicants in designated special needs programs referred by the city.
 - A credit check fee can only be charged after an interview has been conducted and all other threshold selection criteria have been met.
- In cases where an applicant fails to appear for an interview, Developer must send a second letter by regular mail to schedule another interview. The applicant will be given a reasonable specific amount of time, but **not less than five (5) business days** from the postmarked date of the second letter in which to respond.
 - *Note: If the Developer elects in the Marketing Plan to perform home visits, such home visits **MUST** occur before submitting files for approval but after the interview. Further, if an applicant is rejected for a home visit, then the rejection letter must state the reason of the home visit rejection. The letter cannot simply state that the applicant failed the home visit.

E. OPEN MARKETING

If all applications have been processed and the entire applicant log has been reviewed for eligibility and there are still units available, **the Developer must contact the Agency for written approval to commence open marketing.** The Developer is required to complete a **Notice of Remarketing document** See *Notice of Remarketing, Attachment K*. Upon receipt of these forms, the Agency will create an advertisement for its website. Under open marketing, the Developer may utilize other methods to identify applicants beyond the scope of the lottery. Such methods may include additional advertising, signage on the building to attract walk-ins, or the use of brokers.

If using a broker, the Developer must fully absorb any related broker fees. No such fees may be passed on to applicants/residents of units. The exception to this, unless otherwise noted, is with HDC's New HOP programs. In the case of New HOP, a fee equal to half (1/2) of one month's rent is the maximum amount that may be charged to the residents as a broker fee. Any fee above that amount must be absorbed by the Developer.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

F. WAITING LIST

After the Project is initially occupied, the Developer must maintain a waiting list indicating persons interested in residing in the development and must fill vacancies from the waiting list. Whenever possible, the Developer must fill vacancies in units that have been adapted for households with disability preferences to a household that fulfills such preference. The Developer is to inform wait-listed applicants that it is the applicant's responsibility to notify the owner/manager every six (6) months that they wish to remain on the waiting list.

Upon conclusion of the rent-up, the Developer must document to the Agency how it plans to manage its waiting list going forward.

When the Developer needs to replenish a Project's waiting list, the Developer may request Agency approval to commence remarketing activity. The Agency does not supervise this process as closely as the initial marketing. However, the attached form must be completed and receive Agency approval before remarketing. See *Notice of Remarketing Attachment K*.

G. AGENCY APPROVAL

No residents may be moved into the building, and no leases or contracts signed, until Agency has approved the applicant in writing. This is true both during initial rent-up or sales and thereafter. Concurrent approvals by other involved agencies may also be required.

Developer may also not collect funds from prospective residents (i.e. security deposits, rents, etc.) until written Agency approval is received.

If files are complete in accordance with the revised procedures which follow, and no additional issues are raised with any of the information contained therein, Agency approval timetable is three (3) to five (5) business days from receipt of a file. However, if files are incomplete or if issues are raised that require further review either internally or with the NYC Department of Investigation (DOI), the process will take as long as necessary to (a) acquire the missing or additional paperwork from the Developer's management staff or (b) to complete an additional review with DOI. On a case-by-case basis, if such processes extend past ten (10) business days without a resolution, the agencies may grant permission to place such questionable applicants on hold and proceed with other applications while such special reviews are being completed. Although an added step, these procedures will both ensure the integrity of the Agency's programs and protect the Developer from the potential regulatory defaults for non-compliance, which can result from admitting applicants who are not truly eligible.

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must also include procedures for determining applicant eligibility and verifying income and family size.**

HPD and HDC perform independent review of applicant income eligibility as an

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

additional means of ensuring compliance with the Regulatory Agreement. The approvals are based on information in the files submitted to us by the Developer. HPD will review a percentage of applicants, while HDC will review all applicants. *Refer to Checklist for Tenant Income Certification, Attachment L-1.*

Applicant approval letters are not given under our role as low-income housing tax credit monitoring agencies and so these letters alone are not verification of tax credit compliance. Upon the Developer's annual tax credit certification review (as required by IRS monitoring rules), the Compliance Unit in the respective agencies will review files in their entirety to monitor compliance.

Developer must submit Tenant Income Certification (TIC) and verifications to the Agency along with the Applicant Information Form (AIF) to enable a review of the Developer's computation of eligibility. Developer must inform applicants that they will not be allowed to occupy a unit until the Agency has reviewed and approved their Tenant Income Certification. All such Approvals are given to the Developer in writing. See *Tenant Income Certification Cover Letter, Attachment L-2, See Tenant Income Certification form, Attachment for Low Income Attachment L-3 or Tenant Income Verification for Middle Income Attachment L-4. See also AIF, Attachment M.*

Tenant Lease and Related Documents

- Immediately prior to signing the lease, the statement in Pre-lease Acknowledgement and Certification must be reviewed with, and signed by, all adult household members. *See Pre-Lease Acknowledgement and Certification, Attachment N.* This statement warns against violating the primary residence rule, as well as provides a final confirmation as to the honesty of all information the applicants submitted throughout the process.
- Owners must use a lease that complies with the Rent Stabilization Law and regulations.
- **The Marketing Plan must include a copy of the lease for review.**
- For Projects financed by HDC, owners must execute an HDC lease rider which outlines the unique aspects of the program and how it differs from standard rent stabilization (such as the prohibition on sublets). *See Rider to Standard Rent Stabilization Lease for Low Income, Attachment O or See Rider to Standard Rent Stabilization for Middle Income, Attachment P.*
- If Developer finds an applicant eligible for a unit designated at 60% of AMI or below, then at the time of lease signing, the tenant must complete an Affirmation of Income. *See Affirmation of Income, Attachment Q.*
- If Developer finds an applicant to be eligible for a unit, then at the time of lease signing or sale closing, Developer must require that all adult household members execute three new IRS Form 4506-T, one listing the Developer, one listing the

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

Agency and the other listing the NYC DOI in Line 5 of the form. See *IRS and State Forms, Attachments R-1 through R-5*.

H. **DETAILED SELECTION POLICIES**

Additional guidance on evaluation criteria and selection factors is provided on the following pages as follows:

- 1) Preferences
- 2) Household Composition Changes to an Application
- 3) Qualification As A Household
- 4) Income Eligibility
- 5) Background Checks And Other Factors
- 6) Occupancy Standards And Unit Distribution
- 7) Rent Levels and Income Standards
- 8) Other

1) **PREFERENCES**

a. **OVERALL RESIDENCY PREFERENCE FOR NEW YORK CITY RESIDENTS**

Non-residents of New York City can only be considered after all eligible, current New York City residents have been processed.

b. **MANDATORY PREFERENCES**

The following must also be considered and detailed in the plan:

- Community Preference

The Developer must, during initial rent-up, give an occupancy preference for fifty percent (50%) of the units to applicants who, at the time of application, are residents of the Community District in which the building is located. Applicants with community resident status must meet all other programmatic requirements of the Agency and the Developer (e.g., income qualification, credit worthiness).

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

If after all applications have been opened and processed the community preference cannot be filled from applicants in the logbook, the Developer must provide a letter to the Agency stating how much of the preference has been achieved. The letter must include, but is not limited to the following information:

- Number of logged applicants;
- Number of units available for each preference;
- Number of applications approved for each preference;
- Number rejected for being over income;
- Number rejected for being under income;
- Number of applicants that fell within the income gap, if applicable;
- Number rejected for credit reasons;
- Number rejected for criminal history;
- Number rejected for housing court activity as further described in *Section IV-H-5*;
- Number rejected for household composition;
- Number of no-shows (include the no-show dates);
- # terminated as per applicant's request (applicant withdrew/cancelled application);
- # rejected for failure to submit requested additional documentation;
- # rejected for submitting duplicate applications;
- # rejected because household is comprised of full-time student(s) and does not meet any of the exceptions (in applicable programs);
- # rejected because of household size;
- # placed on low priority list and specify the reasons, e.g. living out of city;
- any other rejection criteria used by the agent;
- If any of the above rejection criteria does not apply or no applicant had been rejected for that criteria, please indicate "N/A" or "0 applicants", respectively; and
- Number rejected for submission of fraudulent information, etc.

See Stats Report Requirements p. 22-23

After review, the Agency may waive the remainder of this preference and authorize the Developer to proceed with the remainder of the log sequentially. If the community preference is fully achieved, any remaining community applicants will be processed from the log in the same order as other applicants.

○ Disability Preferences

The Developer must also give an occupancy preference to applicants for certain units who have at least one household member with a mobility,

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

visual and/or hearing impairment and, as a result, require an accessible/adaptable unit. These preferences are as follows:

- Five percent (5%) of the units in the project (or one unit, whichever is greater) will have a preference for and are to be made adaptable/accessible for disabled persons with mobility impairments.
- Two percent (2%) of the units (or one unit, whichever is greater) will have a preference for and are to be made adaptable/accessible for disabled persons with visual and/or hearing impairments.

The Developer must write to The Mayor's Office for People with Disabilities to request potential referrals (with a copy to the Agency) at the time community letters are mailed out:

Mayor's Office for People with Disabilities
100 Gold Street, 2nd Floor
New York, NY 10038
Tel (212) 788-2830
Fax (212) 341-9843
TTY (212) 788-2838

If the disability preference is not fulfilled, applicants shall be processed from the logbook in the same order as other applicants.

- o Municipal Employee Preference:

The Developer must give an occupancy preference for five percent (5%) of the units (or one unit, whichever is greater) to municipal employees of the City of New York. *See Attachment S for a list of agencies whose employees are eligible for the preferences.* (*Note: HDC employees are not eligible for this preference. Employees of certain other agencies, such as HPD, are only eligible if they can provide a statement of no-conflict from their agency's ethics officer).

c. ADDITIONAL PREFERENCES AND SET-ASIDES:

There may be additional mandatory preferences tied to certain government programs or funding sources. These mandatory set asides are not to be marketed to the general public; however, they are subject to the same selection criteria and application process and must be approved by the Agency.

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must reflect such preferences.**

- o Referrals:

The Agency may refer to the Developer potential residents who are

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

being relocated or displaced due to a governmental action. Developer, if directed by the Agency, must first offer units to these referrals, and their applications must be processed according to program selection criteria for eligibility and must be approved by the Agency. Referrals must be entered into a separate log by the Developer or a representative. Developer must indicate the source of the referral on the log.

No additional, optional preferences may be implemented without the prior written approval of the Agency.

2) HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION CHANGES TO AN APPLICATION

Changes to household composition in the application after it has been received will not be recognized, unless such change is an extenuating circumstance. Extenuating circumstances may include:

- Death of a member of the household;
- Birth in the household;
- Divorce or other spousal situation;
- Court order of custody.

The Developer must obtain from the applicant legitimate evidence of the extenuation circumstance, such as birth certificates.

3) QUALIFICATION AS A HOUSEHOLD

For the purposes of applying to HPD/HDC-financed affordable housing, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

1. "Minor" shall mean a person under the age of 18 years.
2. "Adult" shall mean a person at or above the age of 18 years.
3. "Dependent" shall mean a Minor who is the lawful dependent of an Adult in the Household, as indicated by (i) a court order or other binding document establishing that such Adult is the legal guardian of, or is otherwise responsible for the custody and care of, such Minor, (ii) school records identifying such Adult as such Minor's legal guardian; (iii) written verification from a government agency, or a social service provider under contract to a government agency, confirming the placement of the Minor in the custody and care of such Adult, or (iv) federal or state income tax returns in which such Adult claims such Minor as a dependent.
4. "Guardian" shall mean an adult who is legally responsible for a Dependent.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

5. "Immediate Family Member" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) his or her grandparent, parent or Guardian, child or Dependent (who meets the definition of "Dependent" set forth above), grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner, and (ii) any of their respective grandparents, parents or Guardians, children or Dependents, grandchildren, siblings, spouses, or domestic partners.
6. "Extended Family Member" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) his or her Immediate Family Member, and (ii) his or her aunt, uncle, or first cousin, or any of their respective Immediate Family Members.

"Household" shall mean (i) a single person, or (ii) two or more persons who:

- (a) are Immediate Family Members;
- (b) are Extended Family Members who need to live together in order to support one another with respect to finances, child care, eldercare, medical care, or other extenuating family circumstance, as indicated by self-certifications explaining the family circumstances and needs; or
- (c) are financially interdependent, as indicated by (i) current leases or utility records demonstrating a shared address, and (ii) documentation, such as bank accounts, demonstrating shared assets.

If an applicant states that the applicant and his/her spouse are separated, then the Developer must require the applicant to provide "proof of a legitimate separation." A notarized statement is not sufficient proof of a legitimate separation. Examples of proof of a legitimate separation would be bank accounts or leases once held jointly are now no longer held jointly due to the separation. Both the latter and former documents must be provided to prove that the assets and/or lease were once held jointly but are no longer.

*Note on Student Rule for IRS Program Units: Low-income units in these programs are not to be occupied exclusively by students (for Low-Income housing tax credits, the IRS defines a "student" as a full-time student during five (5) calendar months of the calendar year at an educational institution, other than a correspondence school, with regular faculty and students), unless the household qualifies for an exception under the IRS code.

4) INCOME ELIGIBILITY

Income is determined in the same way income is determined under the federal Section 8 program. Developers should therefore obtain a current copy of the HUD Handbook 4350.3, which outlines these requirements. This handbook is available to print or view at <http://www.hud.gov>. In addition, the Developer should require its

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

marketing staff to attend an industry training where these requirements are reviewed in detail.

A1. Assets

GENERAL PROGRAMS

The Developer must require that all adult members of the applicant household complete a certification of assets, which must be signed and notarized. Samples of such certifications are included in this manual. See *Asset Certification, Attachment T*. This form must identify both the specific assets and the actual income earned from the assets (such as the interest rate for a bank savings account).

- If the total value of assets on the certification form is less than \$5,000, and such information is consistent with the assets identified on the applicant's housing application, IRS rules for Tax Credit compliance allow that this self-certification is the only documentation required and the identified income generated from the asset is added to employment and other income. *However, it is a common misconception that this IRS rule is intended to exclude income from assets if the total value is under \$5,000. The income from assets must still be counted, but if it is under \$5,000 no further verification beyond the self-certification is required. The self-certification must still disclose the specific assets and the income from said assets. Accordingly, vague certifications that merely certify that an applicant has less than \$5,000 in assets are **not** acceptable.*
- If the total value of assets equals or exceeds \$5,000—or if there is an unexplained difference between the assets noted on the application and those subsequently noted on the certification—complete asset verification documents must be obtained. Refer to HUD Handbook 4350.3 for guidance regarding the appropriate documents to be obtained based on the type of assets being verified. As required under tax credit rules for all verification, documents must be current within 120 days of the tenant income certification (TIC) effective date (which is ultimately the move-in date). When over \$5,000 total, the actual earned income from the asset is compared to the imputed value (2% of the total) and the higher of these amounts is added to the household income.

HDC's NEW HOP PROGRAM

Income from assets is only considered when the applicant's income falls within \$10,000 of the maximum income level for the unit; however, applicants may submit asset income for consideration if they need it to meet the minimum income. When a household's total annual income is within \$10,000 of the program maximum income then all adult members of the applicant household must complete a certification of assets, which must be signed and notarized.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

Samples of such certifications are included in this manual and this form must identify both the specific assets and the actual income earned from the assets (such as the interest rate for a bank savings account). See *Asset Certification, Attachment T*.

*Note: If a unit is also subject to another governmental subsidy, such as State Tax Credits, that program's governing agency should be consulted regarding any additional or different income and asset requirements. All asset requirements must be disclosed in the Marketing Plan and approved by the agencies.

A2. Employment Income

The Developer must require that for all adult household members reporting general employment income, **all of the following** must be provided:

- *The most recent year's complete tax return.* If after May 1, the most recent year's tax documents due by the preceding April *must* be provided *unless* an applicant provides a copy of his request to the IRS for an extension (IRS Form 4868). In such cases the *previous* year's complete tax return may be accepted until October 15th, when the extension expires. The gross income reflected on the most recent tax return will be "the tax return income".
- *The most recent consecutive pay stubs (minimum of 6).* Income must be calculated by both (a) averaging the pay stubs and (b) projecting the year-to-date. The higher of these two amounts will be "the pay stub income".
- *Third Party Verification directly from the employer.* The Developer must mail or fax this form (See *Attachment Z-1*) directly to the applicant's employer, with instructions for the employer to return directly to the Developer. Envelopes and fax confirmations must be maintained to document that the information was obtained via direct third party procedures, and not transmitted through the applicant's hands. This form will request current salary, year-to-date income, and information about bonuses and anticipated increases. The highest amount calculated based on this information will be "the third party income". An applicant cannot be penalized for the lack of response from his/her employer in completing and returning the verification. However, the Developer must make at least three (3) attempts to obtain such third party employment verification. Developer must also obtain Third Party Verification of Termination directly from previous employers who are listed on the applicant's application and/or previous year's tax return.
- *COMPARISON and DETERMINATION:* Based on the three employment income verification sources above, the Developer must compare the tax

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

return income, the pay stub income, and the third party income. *The highest of these amounts will be the employment income for the household member.*

- *Note: If an applicant has not filed taxes on reported income, the applicant will not be eligible for Agency-financed housing unless the applicant qualifies for a filing exemption under The Internal Revenue Code (see “Publication 501” on irs.gov). The Agency will not make available its limited housing resources to applicants with income that is required to be reported, but is not being reported, to governmental tax authorities.
- *Note: Unless a compelling argument can be made as to why an applicant’s income decreased, the tax return income will be the income calculated if it is the highest. The most obvious exceptions would be a decrease in income due to retirement or disability (or a widowed or divorced applicant whose most recent tax return still showed their spouse’s income).
- *Note: The Developer may request in writing that the Agency grant an exception to the above criteria if any other truly extenuating circumstance exists. The Agency will consider such requests on a case-by-case basis.

A3. Self-employment Income

Since self-employment income is more difficult to document via third party and subject to more variables and potential manipulation, special care must be given in the review of such income. The Developer must require that all adult household members reporting self-employment income provide both of the following:

- *Projected Self-Employment Income:* An estimate of current year’s earnings certified in (a) a letter from the applicant’s accountant, tax preparer or business manager OR (b) a notarized self-statement. If (b), the self –statement must be accompanied by additional documentation such as income receipts, a current financial statement/budget, or other information which supports the projection. This income will be “the projected self-employment income”.
- *Historical Self-Employment Income:* Most recent tax returns for the last three (3) years. (*Again, if after May 1, the most recent year due to be filed by the preceding April deadline must be provided unless documentation of an IRS extension filing is provided). If the applicant reported self-employment income in the same line of work for each of the three (3) years, then all three should be averaged *and evaluated*. If only the most recent two (2) years reflect self-employment income in the same

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

line of work, then those two years should be averaged and evaluated. The income calculated through these averages and evaluations will be “the historical self-employment income”.

- *COMPARISON AND DETERMINATION:* The projected and historical incomes are compared, and *the higher amount is what is used as income for the purposes of income eligibility.*

“Evaluated” means that the Developer must make an effort to identify any patterns that may logically result in a conclusion that the current or next year’s income will increase beyond the three (or two) year average. For example, the incomes for the past three (3) years for a self-employed applicant were \$30,000; \$32,000 and \$34,000. The straight average would be \$32,000. However, there is a clear pattern reflecting a gradual increase in this income source and so, consistent with that pattern, a logical evaluation of this applicant’s income would conclude that \$36,000 would be the current/next year’s income.

At least the most recent two years of tax returns must document that the applicant’s income has come from self-employment in the same line of work. Applicants who do not meet this “time test” have not established a suitable income-earning history through their self-employment, and there is insufficient data to accurately evaluate their income.

A4. Sporadic Income

Certain forms of income that are sporadic and non-recurring are not considered when calculating maximum household income as they are considered temporary in nature. All sources of income must be disclosed, but such non-recurring income may be excluded in the calculation process.

A5. Unemployed Household Members 18 and over

If a household member, who is 18 years of age or over, is unemployed, then the household member must complete an Unemployment Affidavit. See *Sample Unemployment Affidavit, Attachment I.*

A6. Continuing Need

For programs designed to be affordable for households at or below 60% of AMI, the applicant’s eligibility is also dependent on whether the applicant can demonstrate a “continuing need” for housing assistance. Any Agency-subsidized housing development aims to serve individuals and families with a true, continuing need for housing assistance and not those with other financial resources available or those who have a recent history of higher earning power and are only temporarily at an income level eligible for the program.

In determining “continuing need” for these programs, the below criteria must be satisfied, or the tenant is not eligible:

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

- Asset Cap

The tenant must not have assets in an amount equal to or greater than \$250,000 (*Note: This does not include specifically designated retirement funds. A portion of retirement accounts may be counted to determine overall assets and income from assets, but such funds are not to be included in the \$250,000 cap.)

- Recent Income History

In addition to reviewing current income verifications, Developers must also evaluate an applicant's most recent income history based on their most recent tax returns. Unless a compelling argument can be made as to why an applicant's income decreased, the tax return income will be the income calculated if it is the highest. The most obvious exceptions would be an increase in income due to retirement or disability (or a widowed or divorced applicant whose most recent tax return still showed their spouse's income).

Here are examples:

The maximum income for a single applicant to Plaza Towers is \$30,000.

- Mary Smith is a seamstress who was laid off by her previous employer, where her tax return shows she earned \$32,000 a year. Her new employment with a different garment company pays her \$28,000 a year as documented by her pay stubs and 3rd party employer letter. *In this case, a compelling argument can be made not to use Mary's tax return income, even though that is the highest amount. The change in Mary's income was not voluntary and her new job/earnings are generally consistent with her recent history. The amount from her current pay stubs and 3rd party should therefore be used, under which she is eligible.*
- John Hower recently quit his job as a college professor, where his tax return shows he earned \$75,000 a year, to pursue other interests. He has recently started working as a waiter and presently earns \$27,000 a year based on his pay stubs and 3rd party verification. *In this case, no exception is warranted. John has clearly demonstrated a recent history of significantly higher earning patterns. The change appears to be voluntary and/or temporary in nature, which is not the intent of Agency-financed low-income housing programs (including those participating in the LIHTC Program). John is encouraged to apply to our programs in the future, after a minimum of a full year's tax returns as well as current verifications may document a suitable pattern of eligibility.*

The Developer may request in writing that the Agency grant an exception to the above criteria if a truly extenuating circumstance exists. The Agency will consider such requests on a case-by-case basis.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

A7. IRS Form 4506-T

The Developer must require all adult household members to execute three copies of IRS Form 4506-T, one for the owner/managing agent identified in line #5, the other for the Agency identified on the same line, and one with the New York City Department of Investigation noted in the same line. This form is a release by which the applicant authorizes the IRS to release transcripts directly to a third party. Furthermore, the applicant must complete an IRS Form 4506 – Request for a Copy of Tax Return, as well as a New York State DTF-505 Form Authorization for Release of Photocopies of Tax Returns and/or Tax Information. In the event that a tax return provided by the applicant appears to have potentially been altered or a file is otherwise suspicious, the Developer should make use of this form. The Agency also may make use of this form. Developers are encouraged to send these requests to the IRS upon receipt, so that in the event that files are flagged later at the Agency, an IRS response may already have been received back. Developer is to ONLY send in their copy. Do not send in Agency or DOI copies of forms.

If an applicant has been found to be eligible for a unit, then at the time of lease signing or sale closing, all adult household members must execute three new IRS Form 4506-T, Form 4506 and DTS-505 Form in accordance with the above. *See IRS and State Forms, Attachments R-1 through R-5.*

A8. Authorization to Release Information Form

The Developer must require that all adult household members execute a copy of the Authorization to Release Information Form.

5) BACKGROUND CHECKS AND OTHER FACTORS

Immigration Status/Credit History

Immigration status is not a condition of eligibility for any HPD- or HDC-financed building. Immigration status may not be questioned in any manner on the application, during the interview, or at any other time during the tenant screening process. This doesn't prevent a Developer from rejecting an applicant for failure to provide a Social Security Number or an Individual Tax Identification Number (TIN) when the Developer needs such information to check credit history. All applicants must be able to provide verifiable proof of legal income. Inability to provide documentation to verify income and credit is a basis for rejection, not immigration status.

Criminal Checks

The Developer must obtain a criminal background check for every applicant. The Developer must disclose in the project's selection plan which types of information revealed through such a check will or will not adversely impact an

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

applicant's eligibility. The Developer must find an applicant ineligible if one or both of the following criminal findings is flagged during the criminal background check:

- A prior conviction of fraud in connection to any governmental housing program;
- An applicant is a criminal fugitive being sought by law enforcement for either incarceration or deportation (as such applicants would not lawfully be able to "anticipate" income or even be anticipated to be an included member of the household).

Housing Court Records.

The Developer may not automatically reject an applicant based on the applicant's housing court records. For instance, if the applicant can show that the case was brought about at no fault of their own, the applicant would remain eligible. The Developer must allow a reasonable amount of time, **and not less than 10 days**, for an applicant to contest a housing court record. If the applicant does not provide proof of no fault within the 10 day period, then the Developer may reject the applicant for failing to provide proof of no fault. The applicant then has the allotted time to appeal the decision.

Discovery of False Information

Submitting false or knowingly incomplete information to induce eligibility is grounds for rejection and may also lead to further investigation and, potentially, criminal prosecution.

Even before a file is submitted to the Agency, there are times when Developers may independently detect applicants who have falsified information. For example, the tax transcripts may come back and differ from the provided returns, or provided pay stubs or other documents may be detected as having been tampered with. In all such cases, this fraud (or potential fraud) must be reported. Even if it is detected early and does not result in the applicant receiving a unit, the attempt of fraud itself must be reported. Developers and their agents may report such findings to the Agency or, if they prefer, directly to The NYC Department of Investigation.

6) OCCUPANCY STANDARDS AND UNIT DISTRIBUTION

Occupancy Guidelines

The Developer must establish occupancy criteria based on unit size. Such criteria must be consistent with federal, state and local laws and with the Agency Regulatory Agreement. HUD has provided some guidance for establishing these criteria in the HUD Handbook 4350.3, Chapter 3, and Paragraph 3-23. This guidance states in part that, generally, a two person per bedroom standard is acceptable. However, it makes the following important distinction:

Owners must avoid making social judgments on a family's sleeping arrangement.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

For example, it is not for the owner to determine whether an unmarried couple may share the same bedroom or whether a young child can share a bedroom with a parent.

In keeping with the above guidance, to maximize the utilization of its affordable units (another point considered in HUD's guidance) it is clear that married or similarly committed couples are intended to share one bedroom. Apart from that, however, if a family (a) qualifies as a household as defined in these Marketing Guidelines and (b) qualifies by both number of persons and income for more than one unit size, then it should generally be that family's decision as to which unit size they choose. The only additional exceptions would be certain programs, which may have statutorily imposed occupancy standards.

- ✓ **The Marketing Plan must clearly outline the Developer's occupancy criteria and associated statutory requirements.**

Unit Distribution

See Attachment U, Sample Apartment Distribution Chart.

The allocation of units (total number and number for each unit size) must match the information in the Agency Regulatory Agreement. For mixed-income buildings, please also note the following requirement pertaining to the distribution of units:

For 80/20 and other mixed-income developments only:

As soon as any of the units in the development are available for occupancy, at least twenty percent of those units must be occupied, or made continuously available for occupancy, by low-income households. The Developer is not to segregate or physically isolate the low-income units from those units not occupied by low-income tenants. Low-income tenants must be reasonably dispersed throughout the development. The Developer must also ensure that approximately twenty percent of each unit type (i.e. studio, one-bedroom, two-bedroom units) is low-income.

*Note: Distribution of all affordable units must be approved by the Agency.

7) **RENT LEVELS AND INCOME STANDARDS:**

Rents:

The Developer must establish the rents in accordance with the Agency Regulatory Agreement.

Maximum Income Levels:

The Agency will provide tenant income eligibility levels as modified by household size.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

Minimum Income Levels:

Minimum income levels are established by the Developer based on the rent levels. However, the standard barometer for affordability is a family paying 30% of household income for rent purposes. In no instance should the minimum income established for initial rent-up result in a family paying more than 35% of income for rent. Although established by the Developer, minimum income levels are subject to approval by the Agency. However, the Developer may not establish minimum income levels for applicants with Section 8 or similar forms of housing subsidy. Such applicants must be accepted provided they meet all other eligibility criteria outlined in the marketing plan.

FOR LOW INCOME HOUSING TAX CREDIT COMPLIANCE:

Mixed-income projects participating in low income housing tax credit program, must elect designation as either “deep rent skewed” or “non-deep rent skewed” when they are originally placed in service.

Deep Rent Skewed Properties

Properties that Deep Rent Skew must have at least 15 percent of all the low income units occupied with tenants with incomes that are 40 percent or less of area gross median income and rents are restricted.

For properties that Deep Rent Skew, the Available Unit Rule must be implemented whenever a current household has an income level exceeding 170% of the current income limit. The Available Unit Rules states that if a tenant’s income increases to over 170% of the then-current income limit for the unit occupied by such tenant, the unit may continue to be deemed a low income unit provided the Developer rents the next available low income unit at the property to a family with an income equal to or below 40% of the area gross median (AMI) income at a restricted rent.

When a Developer of a property that Deep Rent Skews submits a re-rental file for Agency review, then the Developer must submit a Deep Rent Skew Certification, *Attachment V-1* along with the file.

Mixed-Income / “Non-deep rent skewed” properties

A Mixed-Income building is a building that includes market-rate units. For buildings that are Mixed-Income, the Available Unit Rule must be implemented whenever a current tenant has a household income level exceeding 140% of the current income limit. If a Developer discovers that a tenant’s income is above 140% of the current income limit, the Developer may continue to include the unit in the applicable fraction if the Developer rents the next available unit of comparable or smaller size in the same building to a tax credit eligible family at a restricted rent.

MARKETING GUIDELINES - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURES

When a Developer of a Mixed-Income building submits a re-rental file for Agency review, then the Developer must submit a Mixed-Income Certification, *Attachment V-2* along with the file.

8) OTHER

Incorporation of “Fair Housing Laws”

There are Federal, State and local laws, orders and regulations prohibiting housing discrimination (“Fair Housing Laws”). Such Fair Housing Laws, as they may be amended from time to time, are hereby explicitly incorporated in these Procedures, any violation thereof will be a violation of these procedures.

Amendments

The Agency reserves the right to amend any provision of these procedures.

Inspections

The Agency reserves the right to conduct periodic inspections and spot-checks of the Developer’s marketing budget and procedures.

Brokers

The Broker Forms, Attachments R-7 and R-8 are to be completed and submitted with all applicant files that are not from the original lottery. If a project has gone “Open Market,” then the appropriate form must be completed by the Managing Agent or the Developer. If a new project that is still in its initial lease up goes “Open Market,” then the appropriate form must be submitted for all applicants not received from the lottery. The Third Party/Broker form does not need to be submitted for an applicant from the initial lottery.

Household Student Status Affidavit at Recertification

For units with income limits set at or below 60% of New York City’s Area Medium Income (AMI) Limit, please use Attachment Z-2 during the Annual Recertification process.

SUBMISSIONS AND ONGOING REPORTING REQUIREMENTS



MARKETING GUIDELINES – SUBMISSIONS

Both HPD and HDC require submission of the following items during the pre-marketing and marketing periods:

- Marketing Plan (to include all required information as described herein). See *Marketing Plan Checklist, p. 10*.
- Applicant Information Forms (AIF) and Tenant Income Certifications (TIC) completed by applicants and Developer. See *Attachments M and L1 – L4*.

Only HDC requires submission of the following items during the pre-marketing and marketing periods:

- The form of lease and all riders for Agency review. Additionally, the Pre-lease Acknowledgement and Certification and the HDC Lease Rider is to be used with all units. See *Attachments N, O and P*.
- In addition to Tenant Income Certifications, HDC projects require all documentation verifying income eligibility and family size. These certifications and verification documents, along with the Tenant Income Certification Submission Cover Letter, must be immediately forwarded to HDC for review *prior* to the anticipated dates of acceptance of the tenant and the signing of the lease.

For vacancies subsequent to initial project occupancy, the required Tenant Income Certifications and supporting documents must be transmitted for HDC review and approval prior to the signing of the lease.

Applicants must be informed by the owner that they will not be allowed to occupy a unit until HDC has reviewed and approved their Tenant Income Certification (TIC).

- Owner certification indicating the move-in date for the first tenant to occupy the development. (Once you have submitted this form for the “first tenant that occupies a unit in the project,” it does not have to be used thereafter.) See *Attachment W*.
- Unit Inspection Forms must be executed by approved residents and the owner and placed in the tenant’s file. This file must be kept at the management office. See *Attachment X*.
- After the initial lease-up of all the units in the project, certain obligations pertain to the project. In particular, Developers must submit on a quarterly basis, the move-out and/or unit transfer status report for the project along with the current rent roll. See *the Quarterly Unit Vacancy Report Instructions and Report, Attachment Y-1 and Y-2*.

ATTACHMENTS



MARKETING GUIDELINES – LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

- A-1. Site Sign Request Form
- A-2. Web Site Posting Form

- B. Marketing Plan Summary Sheet

- C. Notice of Intent to Begin Marketing

- D. Community Contact Letters

- E. Outline for Management Plan

- F-1. Advertisement Instructions
- F-2. Sample Advertisement
- F-3. Routing Slip of Advertisement Approvals
- F-4. Evidence of AFHM
- F-5. HUD 935.2a Form

- G-1. Application Cover Letter (Low Income)
- G-2. Application Cover Letter (Middle Income)
- G-3. Sample Application

- H-1. Sample Eligibility and Interview Letter
- H-2. Sample Ineligibility Letter
- H-3. Sample Approval Letter
- H-4. Sample Rejection Letter
- H-5. Sample Low Priority Letter
- H-6. Sample Wait List Letter

- I. Sample Unemployment Affidavit

- J-1. Log Sheet Sample (Rental)
- J-2. Log Sheet Sample (Home)

- K. Notice of Remarketing

- L-1. Checklist for Income Cert
- L-2. TIC Submission Cover Letter
- L-3. TIC (Low Income)
- L-4. TIC Middle Income

- M. AIF

- N. Pre-lease Acknowledgement

- O. HDC Lease Rider (Low Income)

- P. HDC Lease Rider (Middle Income)

- Q. Reaffirmation of Income

- R-1. IRS Form 4506-T (HDC)
- R-2. IRS Form 4506-T (Agent)
- R-3. IRS Form 4506-T (DOI)
- R-4. IRS 4506 (DOI)
- R-5. NYS DTF-505 Form (DOI)
- R-6. Authorization to Release Information
- R-7 & R-8. Broker / Third Party Certification

- S. List of Agencies Eligible for Municipal Preference

- T. Asset Certification

- U. Unit Distribution Chart

- V-1. Certification for Deep Rent Skewed Projects
- V-2. Certification for Mixed Income / “Non-Deep Rent Skewed” Projects

- W. Owner Cert of Initial Move-In

- X. Unit Inspection Form

- Y-1. Quarterly Vacancy Report Instructions
- Y-2. Quarterly Unit Vacancy Report

- Z-1. Employment Verification Form
- Z-2. Household Student Status Affidavit at Recertification

APPENDIX J: Equal Opportunity



THE CITY OF NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10007

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 50

APRIL 25, 1980

BUREAU OF LABOR SERVICES

By the power vested in me as Mayor of the City of New York,
it is hereby ordered:

Section 1. Purpose. It is the purpose of this Order to ensure compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of City, State and Federal law in City contracting.

§ 2. Bureau Continued. The Bureau of Labor Services shall continue to serve such purposes and to have such responsibilities as restated by this Order.

§ 3. Definitions. Whenever used in this Executive Order, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) Bureau means the Bureau of Labor Services;

(b) construction project means any construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, improvement, repair or demolition of real property contracted by the City;

(c) contract means any written agreement, purchase order or instrument whereby the City is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for work, labor, services, supplies, equipment, materials, or any combination of the foregoing;

*amended
E.C. 94*

(i) Unless otherwise required by law, the term "contract" shall include any City grant, loan, guarantee or other City assistance for a construction project.

(ii) The term "contract" shall not include:

(A) contracts for financial or other assistance between the City and a government or government agency;

(B) contracts, resolutions, indentures, declarations of trust, or other instruments authorizing or relating to the authorization, issuance, award, and sale of bonds, certificates of indebtedness, notes or other fiscal obligations of the City, or consisting thereof; or

(C) employment by the City of its officers and employees which is subject to the equal employment opportunity requirements of applicable law.

(d) contracting agency means any administration, board, bureau, commission, department or other governmental agency of the City of New York, or any official thereof, authorized on behalf of the City to provide for, enter into, award or administer contracts;

(e) contractor means a person, including a vendor, who is a party or a proposed party to a contract with a contracting agency, first-level subcontractors of supply or service contractors, and all levels of subcontractors of construction contractors;

(f) Director means the Director of the Bureau of Labor Services;

(g) economically disadvantaged person means a person who, or a member of a family which, is considered economically disadvantaged under applicable law.

(h) employment report means a report filed by a contractor containing information as to the employment practices, policies and programs, employment statistics and collective bargaining agreements, if any, of the contractor in such form as the Bureau may direct by regulation;

(i) equal employment opportunity means the treatment of all employees and applicants for employment without unlawful discrimination as to race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap, marital status, sexual orientation or affectional preference in all employment decisions, including but not limited to recruitment, hiring, compensation, training and apprenticeship, promotion, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, lay-off and termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment except as provided by law;

(j) trainee means an economically disadvantaged person who qualifies for and receives training in one of the construction trades pursuant to a program other than apprenticeship programs, approved by the Bureau and, where required by law, the State Department of Labor or the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

§ 4. Responsibilities of Bureau. The responsibilities of the Bureau shall be as follows:

(a) To implement, monitor compliance with, and enforce this Order and programs established pursuant to City, State and Federal law requiring contractors to provide equal employment opportunity;

(b) To implement, monitor compliance with, and enforce on-the-job training requirements on construction projects;

(c) To monitor compliance by contractors with State and Federal prevailing wage requirements where required;

(d) To advise and assist contractors and labor unions with respect to their obligations to provide equal employment opportunity;

(e) To advise and assist persons in the private sector with respect to employment problems;

(f) To establish advisory committees, including representatives of employers, labor unions, community organizations and others concerned with the enforcement of this Order; and

(g) To serve as the City's principal liaison to Federal, State and local contract compliance agencies.

§ 5. Contract Provisions.

(a) Equal Employment Opportunity. A contracting agency shall include in every contract to which it becomes a party such provisions requiring the contractor to ensure equal employment opportunity as the Bureau may direct by regulation.

(b) On-the-Job Training. A contracting agency shall include in every contract concerning a construction project to which it becomes a party such provisions requiring the contractor to provide on-the-job training for economically disadvantaged persons as the Bureau may direct by regulation.

(c) Subcontractors. A contracting agency shall include in every contract to which it becomes a party such provisions requiring the contractor not to discriminate unlawfully in the selection of subcontractors as the Bureau may direct by regulation.

§ 6. Employment Reports.

(a) Submission Requirements. No contracting agency shall enter into a contract with any contractor unless such contractor's employment report is first submitted to the Bureau for its review. Unless otherwise required by law, an employment report shall not be required for the following:

(i) a contract in the amount of \$50,000 or less;

(ii) an emergency contract or other exempt contract except as the Bureau may direct by regulation; and

(iii) a contract with a contractor who has received a certificate of compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of applicable law from the Bureau, or an appropriate agency of the State of New York or the United States within the preceding twelve months, except as the Bureau may direct by regulation.

(b) Bureau Review. The Bureau shall review all employment reports to determine whether contractors are in compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of City, State and Federal law and the provisions of this Order. The contracting agency shall transmit the employment report to the Bureau within ten business days after the selection of a proposed contractor. A contracting agency may thereafter award a contract unless the Bureau gives prior written notice to the contracting agency and the contractor as follows:

(i) If the Bureau notifies the contracting agency and the contractor within five business days after the receipt by the Bureau of the employment report that the contractor has failed to submit a complete employment report, the Director may require the contracting agency to disapprove the contractor unless such deficiency is corrected in a timely manner;

(ii) If the Bureau notifies the contracting agency and the contractor within fifteen business days of the receipt by the Bureau of the completed employment report that the Bureau has found reason to believe that the contractor is not in substantial compliance with applicable legal requirements and the provisions of this Order, the Bureau shall promptly take such action as may be necessary to remedy the contractor's noncompliance as provided by this Order.

Provided that a contracting agency may award a requirements contract or an open market purchase agreement prior to review by the Bureau of the contractor's employment report, but may not make a purchase order against such contract or agreement until it has first transmitted such contractor's employment report to the Bureau and the Bureau has completed its review in the manner provided by this Section.

(c) Employment Program. The Bureau may require a contractor to adopt and adhere to a program designed to ensure equal employment opportunity.

(d) Periodic Reports. Contractors shall file periodic employment reports after the award of a contract in such form and frequency as the Bureau may direct by regulation to determine whether such contractors are in compliance with applicable legal requirements and the provisions of this Order.

§ 7. Training Programs. The Bureau shall monitor the recruitment, training and placement of economically disadvantaged persons in on-the-job training programs on construction projects. Contracting agencies shall require contractors to make a good faith effort to achieve the ratio of one trainee to four journey-level employees of each craft on each construction project.

(a) The Bureau shall determine the number of trainees and hours of training required by each contractor or subcontractor for each construction project.

(b) In the event that a contractor fails to make a good faith effort to train the required number of individuals for the required amount of hours, the Bureau, after consultation with the contracting agency, shall direct such agency to reduce the contractor's compensation by an amount equal to the amount of wages and fringe benefits which the contractor failed to pay to trainees.

(c) On-the-job training of economically disadvantaged persons shall not be required on construction contracts in the amount of \$125,000 or less.

§ 8. Compliance Investigations and Hearings. The Bureau shall conduct such investigations and hold such hearings as may be necessary to determine whether contractors are in compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of City, State and Federal law and the provisions of this Order.

(a) Voluntary Compliance. The Bureau shall seek to obtain the voluntary compliance of contractors and labor unions with applicable legal requirements and the provisions of this Order.

(b) Noncompliance. Upon receiving a complaint or at its own instance, the Bureau shall determine whether there is reason to believe a contractor is not in compliance with applicable legal requirements and the provisions of this Order.

(c) Hearings. The Bureau shall hold a hearing on prior written notice to a contractor and the contracting agency before any adverse determination is made with respect to such contractor's employment practices or imposing any sanction or remedy for non-compliance with applicable legal requirements and the provisions of this Order. The hearing shall be held before a City hearing officer, or such other person designated by the Director, who shall submit a report containing findings of fact and recommendations to the Director. Based on the record as a whole, the Director shall determine whether a contractor has failed to comply with applicable legal requirements or the provisions of this Order and the appropriate sanctions for noncompliance.

(d) Notices. The Bureau shall give prior notice of any hearing and shall provide a copy of any hearing report and determination of the Director under paragraph (c) of this Section to the contracting agency, the Corporation Counsel and the Comptroller. The Bureau shall notify appropriate City, State and Federal agencies of violations of law and may, with the approval of the Corporation Counsel, initiate proceedings in such agencies.

§ 9. Sanctions and Remedies. After making a determination that a contractor is not complying with applicable legal requirements and the provisions of this Order, the Director may direct that such sanctions as may be permitted by law or contractual provisions be imposed, including the disapproval of a proposed contractor, the suspension or termination of a contract and the reduction of a contractor's compensation, except as follows:

(a) Within five business days of the issuance of a determination by the Director under Section 8(c), a contracting agency head may file with the Director written objections to the sanctions to be imposed. Where such objections have been filed, the Director and the contracting agency head shall jointly determine the appropriate sanctions to be imposed.

(b) In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director may require a contractor to adopt and adhere to a program to ensure equal employment opportunity.

§ 10. Public Agencies. Any administration, board, bureau, commission, department or other public agency, not subject to this Order, which imposes by rule, regulation or order equal employment opportunity requirements, may, with the consent of the Mayor, delegate such responsibilities to the Bureau as may be consistent with this Order.

§ 11. Confidentiality. To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of the Bureau's responsibilities under this Order, all information provided by a contractor to the Bureau shall be confidential.

§ 12. Regulations. The Bureau shall promulgate such regulations, subject to the approval of the Mayor, as may be necessary to discharge its responsibilities under this Order, including regulations increasing the dollar amounts referred to in this Order. Any regulations of the Bureau establishing terms and conditions for contractors shall be approved as to form by the Corporation Counsel.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

This contract is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as revised ("E.O.50") and the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this contract, the contractor agrees that it:

(1) will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment;

(2) the contractor agrees that when it subcontracts it will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of subcontractors on the basis of the owner's race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation;

(3) will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer;

(4) will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E. O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

(5) will furnish all information and reports including an Employment Report before the award of the contract which are required by E. O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the Director of the Bureau of Labor Services ("Bureau"), and will permit access to its books, records and accounts by the Bureau for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

The contractor understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of the contract and noncompliance with the E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the Bureau, the Director may direct the imposition by the contracting agency held of any or all of the following sanctions:

- (i) disapproval of the contractor;
- (ii) suspension or termination of the contract;
- (iii) declaring the contractor in default; or
- (iv) in lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director may impose an employment program.

The Director of the Bureau may recommend to the contracting agency head that a Board of Responsibility be convened for purposes of declaring a contractor who has repeatedly failed to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder to be nonresponsible.

The contractor agrees to include the provisions of the foregoing paragraphs in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$50,000 to which it becomes a party unless exempted by E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Director of the Bureau of Labor Services as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance.

The contractor further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a subcontractor who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder."



THE CITY OF NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10007

Executive Order No. 108
December 29, 1986

Amendment of Executive Order No. 50
(April 25, 1980)

BUREAU OF LABOR SERVICES

By the power vested in me as Mayor of the City of New York,
it is hereby ordered:

Section 1. Prior Order Amended.

a. Section 6(a) of Executive Order No. 50, dated
April 25, 1980, is amended to read as follows:

"Submission Requirements. No contracting
agency shall enter into a contract with any
contractor unless such contractor's
employment report is first submitted to the
Bureau for its review. Unless otherwise
required by law, an employment report shall
not be required for the following:

(i) a construction contract in the
amount of less than \$1 million; a
construction subcontract in the amount of
less than \$750,000; or a supply and service
contract in the amount of \$50,000 or less
or of more than \$50,000 in which the
contractor employs fewer than 50 employees
at the facility or facilities involved in
the contract;

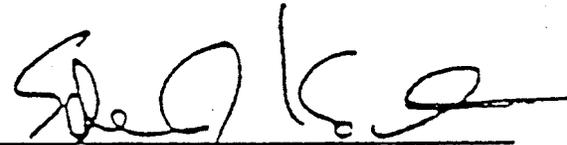
(ii) an emergency contract or other
exempt contract, except as the Bureau may
direct by regulation; and

(iii) a contract with a contractor who has received a certificate of compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of applicable law from the Bureau within the preceding twenty-four months, or an appropriate agency of the State of New York or of the United States within the preceding twelve months, except as the Bureau may direct by regulation."

b. Section 7(c) of such Order is amended to read as follows:

"On-the-job training of economically disadvantaged persons shall be required on all construction contracts covered by the submission requirements of this Order."

Section 2. Effective Date. This Order shall take effect immediately, but shall have no retrospective effect with respect to the two (2) year approval period provided for in Section 1(a) of this Order, amending Section 6(a) (iii) of Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980.



Edward I. Koch
M A Y O R



JUN 23 1986

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10007

Executive Order No. 94
June 20, 1986

Amendment of Executive Order No. 50
(April 25, 1980)

BUREAU OF LABOR SERVICES

By the power vested in me as Mayor of the City of New York, it is hereby ordered:

Section 1. Prior Order Amended.

a. Section 1 of Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980, is amended to read as follows:

"Purpose. It is the purpose of this Order to ensure equal employment opportunity in City contracting."

b. Section 3(i) of such Order is amended to read as follows:

"equal employment opportunity means the treatment of all employees and applicants for employment without unlawful discrimination as to race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation in all employment decisions, including but not limited to recruitment, hiring, compensation, training and apprenticeship, promotion, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, lay-off and termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment;"

c. Section 5(a) of such Order is amended to read as follows:

"Equal Employment Opportunity. A contracting agency shall include in every

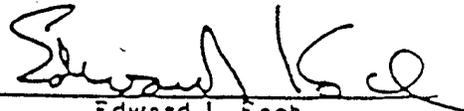
contract to which it becomes a party such provisions requiring the contractor to ensure equal employment opportunity as the Bureau may direct, consistent with this Order."

d. Section 12 of such Order is amended to read as follows:

"Regulations. The Bureau shall promulgate such regulations, subject to the approval of the Mayor, as may be necessary to discharge its responsibilities under this Order, including regulations increasing the dollar amounts and number of employees referred to in this Order. Any regulations of the Bureau establishing terms and conditions for contractors shall be approved as to form by the Corporation Counsel.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed to bar any religious or denominational institution or organization, or any organization operated for charitable or educational purposes, which is operated, supervised or controlled by or in connection with a religious organization, from limiting employment or giving preference to persons of the same religion or denomination or from making such selection as is calculated by such organization to promote the religious principles for which it is established or maintained. The regulations shall set forth this exemption for religiously-sponsored organizations and provide for the discharge of the Bureau's responsibilities in a manner consistent with such exemption."

Section 2. Effective Date. This Order shall take effect immediately.



Edward I. Koch
M A Y O R

§ 13. Annual Report. The Bureau shall submit an annual report to the Mayor concerning its responsibilities under this Order.

§ 14. Separability. If any provision of this Order or the application thereof is held invalid, the remainder of this Order and the application thereof to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected by such holding and shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 15. Revocation of Prior Orders. Executive Orders No. 71 (1968), No. 20 (1970), No. 23 (1970), No. 27 (1970), No. 31 (1971), No. 74 (1973), No. 7 (1974), and No. 80 (1977) are hereby revoked and the first paragraph of Section 2 of Executive Order No. 4 (1978) is hereby deleted. Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to relieve any person of any obligation not inconsistent with this Order assumed or imposed pursuant to an Order superseded by this Order.

§ 16. Effective Date. This Order shall take effect immediately.


EDWARD I. KOCH
M A Y O R

APPENDIX K: Proposal Forms

Form A: Completeness Checklist and Applicant's Letter

A1 – Completeness Checklist (Tab A)

Before completing the following forms, please see instructions in **Section V (Submission Requirements and Selection Process)**.

Tab	Form	✓
A	Completeness Checklist and Applicant's Letter	
	1. Completeness Checklist (Form A-1)	
	2. Applicant's Letter (Form A-2)	
B	Project Summary and Project Narrative	
	1. Proposal Narrative (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
	2. Proposal Summary (Form B)	
C	Applicant Description	
	1. Development Team Information (Form C-1)	
	2. Not-For-Profit Organization Description (Form C-2)	
	3. Additional Evidence of Experience and Qualifications (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
D	Development Experience, Management Experience and Current Workload	
	1. Residential Development Experience and Current Workload (Form D-1)	
	2. Residential Management Experience (Form D-2)	
	3. Management Questionnaire (Form D-3)	
E	Assets Statement	
	1. Assets Statement (Form E or alternate statements)	
F	Financing Proposal	
	1. Rental Pro Forma (Form F)	
	2. Financing Narrative (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
G	Commercial/Retail or Community Facility Plan (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
H	Letters of Interest for Private and Public Funds (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
I	Environmental Proposal (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
J	Design Team Experience & Narrative (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
K	Architectural Submission (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
L	Sustainability Elements	
	1. Sustainability Narrative (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
	2. Green Communities Intended Methods Workbook (Form L)	
M	Marketing Plan (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	
N	Development Schedule (<i>provided by Applicant</i>)	

**Bronxchester RFP
Form A2 – Applicant’s Letter**

NYC Department of Housing Preservation and Development
Office of Development
100 Gold Street, Room 9G-4
New York, NY 10038
Attention: Eunice Suh

Re: Proposal in Response to Bronxchester RFP

Dear Ms. Suh:

This letter is being submitted in connection with my proposal (“Proposal”) submitted in response to the Request for Proposals (“RFP”) issued by the Department of Housing Preservation and Development (“HPD”) of the City of New York (“City”) for the Bronxchester RFP in the Bronx.

I have received, read, and understand the provisions of the RFP. I understand that selection of an Applicant (“Applicant”) under the RFP for disposition of the Development Site and the development of the Project described in the RFP (“Project”) will mean only that HPD will commence negotiations with such Developer regarding the development of the Development Site.

I recognize that any negotiations with HPD will be subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. The commencement of negotiations will not represent any obligation or agreement on the part of the City, which may only be incurred or entered into by a written agreement which has been (i) approved as to form by the City’s Law Department, (ii) approved by the Mayor after a hearing on due notice; and (iii) duly executed by the Applicant and the City. The Negotiation Letter will only indicate HPD’s intention to commence negotiations, which may ultimately lead to the execution of such an agreement.
2. The Applicant will not have permission to enter upon the Development Site, which permission will only be granted, if at all, in the form of a license agreement duly executed by the Applicant and the City. The execution of any such license agreement, if it occurs, will only indicate that the City has granted permission for the Applicant to enter onto the Development Site for the limited purposes stated in the scope of work set forth therein, and will not indicate that the City reached any other agreement with the Applicant regarding the Development Site or the Project.
3. The following requirements will have to be satisfied prior to the disposition of the Development Site:

The disposition of the Development Site and tax exemptions to be granted, if any, must be reviewed and approved in accordance with all applicable HPD and City policies, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. The Applicant, any other potential grantee of the Development Site, and their respective Principals must successfully undergo a background check concerning their suitability to do business with the City.

- b. The Development Site will not be sold to any person or entity which, or to any entity with a Principal who: (i) has not fulfilled development responsibilities undertaken in connection with the City or other governmental entities, (ii) is in default on any obligations to the City, (iii) is a former owner of the Development Site, or (iv) has lost real property to the City in tax or lien enforcement proceedings.
 - c. The price and other terms for the disposition of the Development Site and the tax exemption(s) to be provided, if any, will be consistent with applicable City policies.
 - d. The grantee must execute legal documents in form and substance acceptable to HPD and in form approved by the City's Law Department.
4. During negotiations, the Applicant must diligently, competently, and expeditiously comply with all requirements communicated to the Applicant by HPD.
 5. The design of the Project must comply with any applicable HPD development requirements and guidelines.
 6. Either HPD or the Applicant may terminate negotiations at any time with or without cause. Negotiations may be terminated if Applicant does not commence construction within eighteen (18) months from the date of the Negotiation Letter.
 7. If negotiations are terminated by either HPD or the Applicant, whether with or without cause, or if negotiations terminate automatically, then neither the City nor the Applicant will have any rights against or liabilities to the other.
 8. The City is not obligated to pay, nor will it in fact pay, any costs or losses incurred by the Applicant at any time, including, but not limited to, the cost of: (i) any prior actions by the Applicant in order to respond to any selection process, or (ii) any future actions by the Applicant in connection with the negotiations, including, but not limited to, actions to comply with requirements of HPD, the City, or any applicable laws.

Very truly yours,

Signature

Title

Applicant

**Bronxchester RFP
Form B – Proposal Summary**

Unit Summary

Building Name/Description	Rental Units	Homeownership Units	Super Units	Total Units	Gross Square Feet
Total					
% of Total Project				-	-

Affordability Summary

Building Name/Description	___%AMI	___%AMI	___%AMI	___%AMI	___%AMI
Total Units					
% of Total Project					

Unit Count by Type

Building Name/Description	Studio		1BR	2BR	3BR/4BR
Total Units					
% of Total Project					

Average Unit Size (SF)

Building Name/Description	Studio		1BR	2BR	3BR/4BR

Summary of other uses (commercial, community facility, etc.)

Building Name/Description	Use		Gross Square Feet
Total Gross Square Feet			

Form C: Development Team Information and Applicant Questionnaire

C1 – Development Team Information (Tab C)

All applicants shall complete pages 1 - 3 of this form. Applicants that include a not-for-profit entity as principal of the developer or part of the Development Team shall also complete pages 4 -6.

Name of Applicant: _____

Name of Contact Person: _____ E-mail: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Telephone No: _____ Alternate Phone: _____

COMPOSITION OF APPLICANT ENTITY:

1. Type of organization (i.e. partnership, corporation, limited liability company, joint venture): _____

2. Provide the following information about all principals of the applicant. For corporations, provide the names of the officers and any shareholders owning 10% or more; for partnerships, provide the names of all general partners. For joint ventures, provide the information separately for each entity that comprises the joint venture. Also, state the role(s) that each principal would play in the development of the site, using the categories specified below.

NAME OF ENTITY # 1: _____ **Percent Interest in Proposed Project:** _____

PRINCIPALS: Name/Position/Title	Home Address	Role*	% Interest in Entity

NAME OF ENTITY # 2: _____ **Percent Interest in Proposed Project:** _____

PRINCIPALS: Name/Position/Title	Home Address	Role*	% Interest in Entity

* Role Categories: GP = General/Managing Partner; GC = General Contractor; F = Provides financing, inactive; A = Architect; L = Legal Services; MA = Managing Agent; O = Other (specify)

3. Provide the names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and telephone of members of the development team to the extent that these have been decided; if unknown, enter "N/A".

DEVELOPMENT TEAM:

<u>Architect:</u>	<u>Marketing Agent:</u>
<u>General Contractor:</u>	<u>Managing Agent:</u>
<u>Legal Counsel:</u>	<u>Social Service Provider:</u>
<u>Other:</u>	<u>Other:</u>

Is there an identity of interest between any principals of the developer and any other entities that comprise the development team? Yes [] No []

If yes, please explain.

4. Has any principal identified above, or any organization in which the principal is or was a general partner, corporate officer, or owned more than 10% of the shares of the corporation, been the subject of any of the following:

- (1) Arson conviction or pending case? Yes [] No []
- (2) Harassment complaint filed by the New York State Division of Rent Control or the New York State Division of Housing and Community Renewal? Yes [] No []
- (3) Had an ownership or management interest in a property that was taken in rem by the City or assigned by a judge of Landlord and Tenant Court to a 7A Administrator or receiver, or was subject to tax lien sale? Yes [] No []
- (4) City State or Federal mortgage foreclosure, or currently more than 90 days in arrears on any City loan? Yes [] No []
- (5) Default on any contract obligation or agreement of any kind or nature entered into with the City of New York or one of its agencies? Yes [] No []
- (6) In the past 5 years, failed to qualify as a responsible bidder, or refused to enter into a contract after an award has been made, privately or with any government agency? Yes [] No []
- (7) In the last 7 years, filed a bankruptcy petition or been the subject of involuntary bankruptcy proceedings? Yes [] No []
- (8) In the last 5 years, failed to file any required tax returns, or failed to pay any applicable Federal, State of New York, or City taxes or other charges? Yes [] No []
- (9) Been convicted of fraud, bribery, or grand larceny? Yes [] No []
- (10) Negative findings from the Inspector General's Office? Yes [] No []

If the answer to any question is yes, provide the following information about each instance: name of principal(s); name(s) of organization(s) or corporation(s); principal's status in the organization or corporation (e.g. officer), the date of the action, and current status and disposition.

CERTIFICATION

[This certification must be signed by one of the principals listed above; if the applicant is a joint venture, it must be signed by a principal of each entity that comprises the joint venture.]

I certify that the information set forth in this application and all attachments and supporting documentation is true and correct. I understand that the City of New York will rely on the information in or attached to this document and that this document is submitted to induce the City of New York to select this proposal for development of a site.

I understand that this statement is part of a continuing application and that until such time that the subject project is finally and unconditionally approved by the City of New York, I will report any changes in or additions to the information herein, and will furnish such further documentation or information as may be requested by the City of New York or any agency thereof.

I understand that if I receive preliminary designation to develop this site, I must submit all additional disclosure forms required.

Name of Organization

Signature

Date

Print or Type Name and Title

Name of Organization

Signature

Date

Print or Type Name and Title

C2 – Not-For-Profit Organization: Applicant Description

Name of Organization: _____

Office Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ ZIP Code _____

Executive Director: _____

Contact Person: _____ Title: _____

Phone No. _____ FAX No. _____

ROLE OF ORGANIZATION IN THE PROJECT: Describe the role that the not-for-profit organization will play, such as developer, marketing agent, etc.

Date Established: _____ Date Incorporated: _____

CERTIFICATION: I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND ITS ATTACHMENTS IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

Signature of Officer

Print Name and Title

Date

C2 – Not-For-Profit Organization: Directors, Officers, and Key Staff

Name of Organization: _____

Name and Home Address	Position and/or Office in Organization	Date of Initial Appointment	Current Occupation and Name of Employer

C2 – Not-For-Profit Organization: Major Sources of Funding

Name of Organization: _____

Provide the following information regarding your major sources of funding during the two years preceding the deadline for submission of proposals under this RFP.

Funding Source (Agency, Department, etc.)	Name of Program	Contact Person Name and Phone Number	Purposes of Funding	Dates of Funding	Funding Amount

D3 – Management Questionnaire

1. Across your portfolio, what is the typical ratio of property managers to number of units? Describe if staffing plans differ based on the funding source (e.g. LIHTC or HOME).
2. Describe the management and maintenance staffing plan envisioned for this project. If you have one, please submit a sample or project-specific Management Plan.
3. What property management certifications and licenses are held by your staff? (For example: RAM or IREM certification, tax credit certification, commercial real estate broker's license, etc.)
4. Please describe any LIHTC and/or HOME compliance coursework management staff has completed.
5. Has any property managed by the manager or owned by the owner ever had a recapture of LIHTC? If so, please explain in detail. Please include instances where you may have purchased or taken over management of a property with open compliance issues.
6. Have IRS Forms 8823s been issued for your properties, reporting noncompliance that was uncorrected at the time of issuance? If so, how many have been issued? Please include instances where you may have purchased or taken over management of a property with open compliance issues.
7. Do any properties managed by the manager or owned by an affiliate of the owner have open HOME compliance issues? If so, please explain in detail. Please include instances where you may have purchased or taken over management of a property with open compliance issues.
8. Do any properties managed by the manager or owned by an affiliate of the owner have open Class C NYC Housing Maintenance Code violations or open NYC DOB violations? If so, please explain in detail. Please include instances where you may have purchased or taken over management of a property with open violations.
9. Has the management company or any of its principals been disbarred by HUD or any other government agencies?
10. What is the vacancy rate across your portfolio as of the date of this submission? Please explain.
11. What are delinquent rents as a percentage of total rent roll across your portfolio of owned/managed properties? Please submit data showing arrears at 30, 60, and 90+ days arrearages.
12. Please submit a sample Monthly Management Report from the last year for an affordable housing property of your choosing.

Form E: Assets Statement

E- Assets Statement (Tab E)

[Assets Statement must describe financial status within the last twelve months and must be dated and signed.]

Principal or Individual whose assets are described below:

1. Personal Information

Name:

Business Name:

Business Phone:

Residence Address:

City:

State:

Zip Code:

Business Address:

City:

State:

Zip Code:

Position (Title):

Years of Service:

Salary:

Bonus/Commission:

Other Income:

Source of Other Income:

Are you a defendant in any lawsuits or legal action that may impact your financial standing?

If so, please describe:

Do you have any contingent liabilities?

If so, please describe:

2. Statement of Financial Condition

Assets	Dollars (omit cents)	Liabilities	Dollars (omit cents)
Cash On Hand and in Banks		Notes Payable to Banks <i>Secured</i>	
Notes Receivable		Notes Payable to Banks <i>Unsecured</i>	
Mortgages Owned		Notes Payable to Others <i>Secured</i>	
		Notes Payable to Others <i>Unsecured</i>	
Marketable Securities Owned See Schedule A		Debt Balances in Margin Accounts with Brokers	
Real Estate Owned		Mortgages on Real Estate	
Cash Value of Life Insurance		Loans Against Life Insurance	
Other Assets* (Itemize)		Other Liabilities (Itemize)	
Total Assets		Total Liabilities	
		Net Worth	

* Any interest in a closely held business must be documented by providing a current balance sheet for that business and stating the percent of interest held by the applicant.

Schedule A: Marketable Securities Owned

List separately and check (X) next to those pledged as collateral.

Marketable Securities Owned	Dollars (Omit Cents)	Collateral?

3. Signature Page

For the purpose of procuring and maintaining credit from time to time in any form whatsoever with you, the undersigned hereby represents the above to be a true and accurate Statement signed as of the date herein before set forth and agrees (I) that, if said Statement or any part thereof proves false or misleading in any particular, each and all of the obligation and/or liabilities of the undersigned of every kind to you, whether joint or several, primary or secondary, direct or contingent, shall, at your option, become immediately due and payable all without demand or notice of any kind and (II) that you will be notified promptly in writing of any materially unfavorable changes in the financial conditions herein set forth. Whenever the undersigned may apply to you for credit, and until a substitute Statement may have been submitted to you, this Statement shall have the same force and effect as if delivered at the time such further credit is requested.

Name of Principal: _____

Signature of Individual: _____

Print Name and Title of Individual: _____

Date: _____

Bronxchester RFP
Form F: Rental Pro Forma

Instructions

Please complete this pro forma for the rental component of your project. Fill in the cells shaded blue. Keep cells linked and maintain calculations. If you modify given assumptions, please clearly note the changes.

Applicants should provide separate pro formas for each component of a project that will be separately financed.

Applicants must provide these forms in Excel file format on CD or thumb drive in addition to the hard copies submitted in the binder.

Bronxchester RFP
Site:

Units: -

SOURCES AND USES

Construction Sources			per DU	% of total
First Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Second Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Third Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Fourth Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
	Developer Equity	\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
	LIHTC Equity	\$0		
	Deferred Developer's Fee	\$0		
Other source (Specify:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
TOTAL SOURCES		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!

Permanent Sources				
First Mortgage (Lender:)		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Second Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Third Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Fourth Mortgage (Lender:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
	Developer Equity	\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
	LIHTC Equity	\$0		
	Deferred Developer's Fee	\$0		
Other source (Specify:)		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
TOTAL SOURCES		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!

Uses				
Acquisition Cost		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Construction Cost		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Soft Cost		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Developer's Fee		\$0	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
TOTAL USES		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!

Bronxchester RFP

Site:

Units: 0

DEVELOPMENT BUDGET

		Developer Costs	
Acquisition Cost			-
Construction Cost			
Contractor Price			
Residential	#DIV/0! /du		#DIV/0! psf
Commercial Space			#DIV/0! psf
Community Space			#DIV/0! psf
Parking			#DIV/0! psf
Contingency			
Total Hard Cost	#DIV/0! /du		#DIV/0! average per sf
Soft Cost			
Borrower's Legal			
Borrower's Engineer/Architect Fees			
Accounting & Cost Certification			
Housing/Development Consultant			
Bank's Engineer			
Bank Legal			
Permits and expediting			
Environmental Phase I & II			
CEQR			
Borings			
Survey			
Geotechnical			
Title Insurance			
Appraisal			
Other (Specify: _____)			
Subtotal			\$0
Financing Fees (Please maintain links to original calculations and note any changes)			
Upfront L/C Fee			of LOC amt -
Annual L/C Fee			of LOC amt -
HDC Fee (if applicable)			of HDC cons 1st -
Costs of Issuance			
HPD Fee (if applicable)			
Interest Rate Cap (estimate)			
421A Fees & Consultant			
LIHTC Application Fee			
Non Profit Sponsor			
Other (Specify: _____)			
Subtotal			-
Carrying Costs			
Construction Interest		#DIV/0!	(change link if assuming variable rate)
Negative Arbitrage		#DIV/0!	
Mortgage Recoring Tax			
Water/Sewer & Real Estate Taxes			
Utilities			
Insurance			
Construction Monitor			
Marketing			
Security			
Other (Specify: _____)			
Subtotal			#DIV/0!
Reserves and Contingency			
Social Service Reserve			
Capitalized Operating Reserve	/unit		
Additional Operating Reserve (if applicable)			
Soft Cost Contingency			#DIV/0! of soft costs
Subtotal			-
Total Soft Costs			#DIV/0!
Developer's Fee			#DIV/0! of TDC less Dev Fee
Total Development Cost:			#DIV/0!

Construction Sources

First Mortgage (Lender: _____)			#DIV/0!
Second Mortgage (Lender: _____)			#DIV/0!
Third Mortgage (Lender: _____)			#DIV/0!
Fourth Mortgage (Lender: _____)			#DIV/0!
Developer Equity			#DIV/0!
LIHTC Equity			#DIV/0!
Deferred Developer's Fee			#DIV/0!
Other source (Specify: _____)			#DIV/0!
Total			\$0

Permanent Sources

First Mortgage (Lender: _____)		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!
Second Mortgage (Lender: _____)		-	#DIV/0!
Third Mortgage (Lender: _____)		-	#DIV/0!
Fourth Mortgage (Lender: _____)		-	#DIV/0!
Developer Equity			#DIV/0!
LIHTC Equity			#DIV/0!
Deferred Developer's Fee			#DIV/0!
Other source (Specify: _____)			#DIV/0!
Total		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!

Bronxchester RFP
Site:

Units: 0

CONSTRUCTION INTEREST

Bond Amount						
Long Term Amount	#DIV/0!			% of bond	#DIV/0!	
Short Term Amount	#DIV/0!				#DIV/0!	
Total Bond Amount	\$0					
Term						
		Months		Years		
Construction term				0.00		
Rent-up & conversion term				0.00		
Total term		0		0.00		
Fixed Rates						
Long Term						
Short Term						
2nd Construction						
3rd Construction						
4th Construction						
Variable Rate						
SIFMA		0.00%				
+ ___ bps cushion		0.00%				
Variable Rate		0.00%				
Interest Calculations						
	Fixed Rate	Amount	% Outstanding	Term (years)	Interest Rate	Interest
1st - Short Term		#DIV/0!	50%	0.0	0.00%	#DIV/0!
		#DIV/0!	100%	0.0	0.00%	#DIV/0!
1st - Long Term		#DIV/0!	50%	0.0	0.00%	#DIV/0!
		#DIV/0!	100%	0.0	0.00%	#DIV/0!
2nd Construction		\$0	100%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
3rd Construction		\$0	100%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
4th Construction		\$0	100%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
	Total Fixed Rate Cons. Interest				0.00%	#DIV/0!
	Variable Rate	Amount	% Outstanding	Term (years)	Interest Rate	Interest
HDC 1st		\$0	50%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
		\$0	100%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
HDC 2nd		\$0	100%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
MIRP		\$0	100%	0.0	0.00%	\$0.00
	Total Variable Rate Cons. Interest					\$0.00

NEGATIVE ARBITRAGE

(for fixed-rate deals only)

Investment Rate			
	Short Term	Long Term	
Rate	0.00%	0.00%	
Short Term Amount	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	
% Outstanding	50%	50%	
Investment Spread	0.00%	0.00%	
Construction Term (years)	1.5	1.5	
	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	
Negative Arbitrage	#DIV/0!		

LETTER OF CREDIT AMOUNT

Bond Amount		-
Days Interest		-
LC Amount		-

Bronxchester RFP
Site:

Units: 0

SF DISTRIBUTION	GSF	Efficiency	NSF
#DIV/0!	Residential GSF		0
#DIV/0!	Commercial GSF		0
#DIV/0!	Community GSF		0
#DIV/0!	Parking GSF		0
	0 Total Project GSF		0 Total Project NSF

UNIT DISTRIBUTION	# of Units	# of Rms/ DU	# Rooms	Average Net SF per Unit
Studio	0	2	0	
1 Bedroom	0	3	0	
2 Bedroom	0	4	0	
3 Bedroom	0	5	0	
Subtotal	0		0	
Super's Unit			0	
Total	0		0	0 Net Residential Square Feet
			#DIV/0!	Average Net SF per DU

COMMERCIAL AND ANCILLARY INCOME			
	# of Spaces	Monthly Rent	Annual Income
Parking - at grade			\$0
Commercial	Total s.f.	Annual Rent/s.f.	Annual Income
	0		\$0
Community	Total s.f.	Annual Rent/s.f.	Annual Income
	0		\$0
Laundry	# units	Annual per unit	Annual Income
	0		\$0
Total Commercial & Ancillary Income			\$0 #DIV/0!

RESIDENTIAL INCOME			
2013 HUD Income Limits		85,900	Family of Four 1,474 2 BR FMR
Rent Less Electricity = 1, Rent Less Electricity/Gas = 0		1	
			Electricity Allowance Gas Allowance
2 rooms	studio	56	16
3 rooms	1 BR	57	16
4 rooms	2 BR	60	16
5 rooms	3 BR	77	17
Note: For market rate units, please hard code rents			
HUD IL 0			
Unit size	HH size	HH factor	HH income
studio	1	0.60	-
1 BR	1.5	0.75	-
2 BR	3	0.90	-
3 BR	4.5	1.04	-
			max gross monthly rent
			0
			utility allowance
			-56
			-57
			-60
			-77
			max net monthly rent
			-56
			-57
			-60
			-77
			Number of units
			Annual Rent
			-
			-
			-
			-
HUD IL 0			
Unit size	HH size	HH factor	HH income
studio	1	0.60	-
1 BR	1.5	0.75	-
2 BR	3	0.90	-
3 BR	4.5	1.04	-
			max gross monthly rent
			0
			rent less electricity
			-56
			-57
			-60
			-77
			max net monthly rent
			-56
			-57
			-60
			-77
			Number of units
			Annual Rent
			-
			-
			-
			-
HUD IL 0			
Unit size	HH size	HH factor	HH income
studio	1	0.60	-
1 BR	1.5	0.75	-
2 BR	3	0.90	-
3 BR	4.5	1.04	-
			max gross monthly rent
			0
			rent less electricity
			-56
			-57
			-60
			-77
			max net monthly rent
			-56
			-57
			-60
			-77
			Number of units
			Annual Rent
			-
			-
			-
			-
Market Rate			
Unit size			Monthly Rent
studio			
1 BR			
2 BR			
3 BR			
			Number of units
			Annual Rent
			-
			-
			-
			-
			Total units 0
			Total Annual Rental Income upon occupancy -
			TOTAL ANNUAL PROJECT INCOME -

Bronxchester RFP

Site:

Units: 0

MAINTENANCE & OPERATING EXPENSES

0	Units
0	Rooms

Expenses		per rm/du	
Supplies/Cleaning/Exterminating	\$ -		per room
Heating (oil)	\$ -		per room
Gas & Electricity	\$ -		per room
Cooking Gas	\$ -		unit
Repairs/Replacement	\$ -		per unit
Legal	\$ -		per unit
Accounting	\$ -		per project
Painting	\$ -		per room
Superintendent & Maintenance Staff Salaries	\$0	#DIV/0!	per unit
Number of:			
F/T super(s)	<input type="text"/>	\$0	annual + fringe
porters	<input type="text"/>	\$0	annual + fringe
Elevator Maintenance & Repairs	<input type="text"/>	\$ -	per elevator
Management Fee	\$ -		of ERI
Water & Sewer	\$ -		per room
Fire and Liability Insurance	\$ -		per unit
Other Expenses(Specify:_____)	\$ -		per unit
Other Expenses(Specify:_____)	\$ -		per unit
Replacement Reserve	\$ -		per unit
M & O Before Taxes and Debt Service	\$ -		Total
		#DIV/0!	per room
		#DIV/0!	per unit
Real estate taxes	<input type="text"/>		
TOTAL ANNUAL PROJECT EXPENSES		\$0	
		#DIV/0!	per unit
		#DIV/0!	per room

Bronxchester RFP

Site:

Units: 0

MORTGAGE SIZING

Income			
Residential Income			\$0
Less Residential Vacancies	<input type="text"/>		\$0
<i>Net Residential Income</i>			\$0
Parking Income			\$0
Commercial Income			\$0
Community Space Income			\$0
Ancillary/Laundry			\$0
Less Parking Vacancies	<input type="text"/>		\$0
Less Commercial Vac	<input type="text"/>		\$0
Less Community Space Income	<input type="text"/>		\$0
Less Ancillary/Laundry Vac	<input type="text"/>		\$0
<i>Net Comm & Ancillary Income</i>			\$0
Net Income			\$0
Expenses			
Maintenance/Operating	#DIV/0!	per unit	\$0
Real estate taxes	#DIV/0!	per unit	\$0
Replacement Reserve	#DIV/0!	per unit	\$0
Total Expenses	#DIV/0!	per unit	\$0
NET OPERATING INCOME			
			\$0
Net Available @ 1.05 Income to Expense			\$0
Combined DSCR			
Net Available for Debt Service @	<input type="text"/>	#DIV/0!	
Income to Expense		#DIV/0!	
1st Mort DSCR			
Net Available for Debt Service @	<input type="text"/>	#DIV/0!	
Income to Expense		#DIV/0!	

Determination of Maximum Insurable Mortgage based on net available for debt service and land taxes

Variable Interest Rates		Fixed Interest Rates	
Base Rate	<input type="text"/>	Base Underwriting Rate	TAX EXEMPT
Underwriting Cushion	<input type="text"/>	Servicing Fee	<input type="text"/>
LC Fees	<input type="text"/>	MIP	<input type="text"/>
Trustee	<input type="text"/>	Sum of above rates	0.00%
Remarketing	<input type="text"/>		
Servicing	0.00%		

Total Supportable First Mortgage	<input type="text"/>	Enter 1st Mortgage Amount from Cell H30 here
Second Mortgage	\$ -	
Third Mortgage	\$ -	
Fourth Mortgage	\$ -	
Total Combined Debt	\$ -	

	1st Loan Reduction	2nd Loan Constant	3rd Loan Constant	4th Loan Constant	Total
1st Loan	<input type="text"/>				\$0
2nd Loan		<input type="text"/>			\$0
3rd Loan			<input type="text"/>		\$0
4th Loan				<input type="text"/>	\$0
Rate	0.00%				
Term					
Yrs 1 - 30 Amt Amortized	#DIV/0!	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Balance	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Balloon %	#DIV/0!	100%	#DIV/0!	0%	
Debt Service	#DIV/0!	-	-	-	#DIV/0!
Debt Coverage	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!

Assumed Subsidies

2nd Loan	Source:	<input type="text"/>	/du
3rd Loan	Source:	<input type="text"/>	/du
4th Loan	Source:	<input type="text"/>	

Bronxchester RFP
 Site:

Units: -

TAX CREDIT ANALYSIS*

*This is an estimate; for actual raise and calculation, defer to LIHTC Investor

	Eligible Cost (Y/N)	Total Cost	Eligible Amount
Acquisition Cost	N	-	
Construction Cost			
Contractor Price			
Residential	Y	-	
Commercial Space	Y	-	
Community Space	Y	-	
Parking	Y	-	
Contingency	Y	-	
Total Hard Cost		-	-
Soft Cost			
Borrower's Legal	Y	-	
Borrower's Engineer/Architect Fees	Y	-	
Accounting & Cost Certification	Y	-	
Housing/Development Consultant	Y	-	
Bank's Engineer	Y	-	
Bank Legal	Y	-	
Permits and expediting	Y	-	
Environmental Phase I & II	Y	-	
CEQR	Y	-	
Borings	Y	-	
Survey	Y	-	
Geotechnical	Y	-	
Title Insurance	Y	-	
Appraisal	Y	-	
Subtotal		-	-
Financing Fees (Please maintain links to original calculations and note any changes)			
Upfront L/C Fee	Y	-	
Annual L/C Fee	Y	-	
HDC Fee (if applicable)	N	-	
Costs of Issuance	Y	-	
HPD Fee (if applicable)	N	-	
Interest Rate Cap (estimate)	N	-	
421A Fees & Consultant	N	-	
LIHTC Application Fee	N	-	
Non Profit Sponsor	N	-	
Subtotal		-	-
Carrying Costs			
Construction Interest	Y	-	
Negative Arbitrage	Y	-	
Mortgage Recording Tax	N	-	
Water/Sewer & Real Estate Taxes	Y	-	
Utilities	Y	-	
Insurance	Y	-	
Construction Monitor	Y	-	
Marketing	N	-	
Security	Y	-	
Subtotal		-	-
Reserves and Contingency			
Social Service Reserve	N	-	
Capitalized Operating Reserve	N	-	
Additional Operating Reserve (if applicable)	N	-	
Soft Cost Contingency	Y	-	
Subtotal		-	-
Total Soft Costs		-	-
Developer's Fee	Y	-	
Total Development Cost:		-	-

Number of TC Units	
% TC Units	#DIV/0!
% Non Residential Costs	#DIV/0!
Applicable Fraction	#DIV/0!
Construction Bonds	#DIV/0!

Eligible Basis with Boost		-
Annual Credit @		-
Amount Raised per Credit @		-
Amount Raised Total		-

Bronxchester RFP
Site:

Units: 0

TRADE ITEM	\$ AMOUNT
1 Demolition	_____
2 Environmental Remediation	_____
3 Railroad trench deck (Site B only)	_____
4 Landscaping / Site Work	_____
5 Concrete	_____
6a Masonry, pointing, waterproofing, steam cleaning	_____
6b Carpentry, rough	_____
7 Carpentry, finished	_____
8 Metals, structural steel	_____
9 Roofing	_____
10 Insulation	_____
11 Doors, frames, hardware	_____
12 Windows and glazing	_____
13 Entrance doors	_____
14 Drywall and plastering	_____
15 Ceramic tile	_____
16 Finish flooring	_____
17a Painting	_____
17b Kitchen cabinets	_____
18 Appliances, medicine cabinet	_____
19 Heating and ventilation	_____
20 Plumbing	_____
21 Electrical	_____
22 Other:_____	_____
23 Other:_____	_____
24 Other:_____	_____
25 SUBTOTAL	_____ \$0
26 General Conditions	_____
27 Overhead	_____
28 Profit	_____
29 GRAND TOTAL	_____ \$0

Bronxchester RFP

Units: 0

Site:

These calculations must match the architectural plans included in the proposal.

TOTAL BUILT FLOOR AREA (Gross Square Feet):

1. Residential Space	0
2. Unfinished Basement	
3. Cellar	
4. Attics	
5. Mechanical / Utility Areas	
6. Garages	
7. Commercial Space	0
8. Community Space	0
9. Parking	
10. Other _____	
11. Subtotal Gross Square Feet	0

Site:

Please provide the information below for the entire project, including all separately financed rental and homeownership components.

	<u>Component 1</u> (Specify)	<u>Component 2</u> (Specify)	<u>Component 3</u> (Specify)	<u>All Components</u>
TOTAL DEVELOPMENT COST				
Acquisition				\$0
Hard Costs				\$0
Soft Costs				\$0
Developers Fee				\$0
TOTAL DEVELOPMENT COST	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Construction Sources of Financing

Equity	Lender / Source			
Cash Equity				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Total Equity	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Loans / Grants	Lender / Source			
Loan				\$0
Other Loan / Grant				\$0
Other Loan / Grant				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Total Loans / Grants	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Total Construction Sources	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
-----------------------------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

Permanent Sources of Financing

Sales Proceeds				\$0
Equity	Lender / Source			
Cash Equity				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Total Equity	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Loans / Grants	Lender / Source			
Bank 1 st Mortgage				\$0
2 nd Mortgage				\$0
Other Loan / Grant				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Other Source				\$0
Total Loans / Grants	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Total Permanent Sources	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
--------------------------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

Total Residential Units				0
Gross Square Footage				0



GENERAL 2011 GREEN COMMUNITIES CERTIFICATION WORKBOOK INSTRUCTIONS

This document lays out the information required for Green Communities certification throughout the design and construction process. This Excel workbook contains 4 spreadsheet forms (identified by tabs in bottom left corner) that Enterprise requires you to complete to demonstrate your compliance with the Mandatory Criteria and the appropriate number of Optional Criteria. Please note that this is an integrated worksheeted and the completion of some cells will automatically populate cells in later, related tabs. The cells that will be automatically populated have been locked for your ease of use.

Step 1:

The "Project Overview" and "Intended Methods" are required to be completed and submitted for certification before the construction start date of the project.

For additional information and instructions on how to submit for Green Communities Certification please see the certification website at www.greencommunitiesonline.org/tools/certification/

GREEN COMMUNITIES PROJECT OVERVIEW WORKSHEET

Project Name	<blank>	Organization Name	<blank>
Project Address	<blank>	Organization Contact	<blank>
Project Status	<blank>	Date	<blank>

PROJECT OVERVIEW WORKSHEET: This document provides a brief overview of the building, including major systems. It is considered a quick way to assess the context in which the Green Communities criteria will be implemented. Please provide the basic building information as requested below.

This worksheet must be filled out and submitted before the construction start date. For additional information on how to submit go to www.greencommunitiesonline.org/tools/certification/

****Gray text within the spreadsheet indicates the type of information that could occupy that cell. It is not intended to be left in your final submission documents.**

Building Overview				
BUILDING ENVELOPE	Primary Envelope Material	Describe primary building cladding system		
	Foundation	Please identify the assembly type for this component and its associated minimum R-value as required by your building code		
	Wall(s)	Please identify the assembly type for this component and its associated minimum R-value as required by your building code		
	Roof	Please identify the assembly type for this component and its associated minimum R-value as required by your building code		
	Windows	Please indicate U-Value, Air Infiltration rate of window system(s), and the SHGC (solar heat gain coefficient)		
	Doors	Please indicate U-Value and Air Infiltration Rate of exterior doors and entry systems		
MECHANICAL SYSTEMS		System Type	Fuel Type	Additional Explanation (i.e. multiple systems, alternative fuel source)
	Heating System			
	Cooling System			
	Hot Water			

Alternative Water Sources	If applicable, please identify any systems for alternative water sources and the expected volume to subsidize municipal supply
Ventilation	Please identify systems and measures as required by your building code to ensure proper indoor air quality

Building Data		
BUILDING DATA	Tenancy	
	Current occupancy percentage	
	Year of Most Recent Substantial Rehabilitation or Adaptive Reuse	
	Does the building contain the following?	
	Hallways/lobbies/stairwells	
	Elevator	
	Community room(s)	
	Basement	
	Laundry room(s)	
	Office(s)	
	Commercial kitchen	
	Exercise room	
	Swimming pool	
	Parking garage (indoor)	
	Parking lot (outdoor)	
	Irrigated Lawn/Landscaping	
	Retail Space(s)	
	Who pays tenant electricity, cooling, heating and hot water?	
	Electric Meter Type	
	Natural Gas Meter Type	
Water Meter Type		
Fuel for Clothes Dryers		
Number of units w/ in-unit laundry		
Total number of common laundry rooms		
Total number of elevators		

Building Code(s) and applicable Green Building/Public Incentive Programs	
Enter the Building Code(s), Energy Code, Green Building Standard(s), and/or Public Incentive program you are required to build in compliance with.	
Building Code	
Energy Code	
Green Building standard	
Public Incentive program	

GREEN COMMUNITIES INTENDED METHODS WORKSHEET

Project Name	<blank>	Organization Name	<blank>
Project Address	<blank>	Organization Contact	<blank>
Project Status	<blank>	Date	<blank>

INTENDED METHODS WORKSHEET: This worksheet identifies how the project team intends to incorporate all the Mandatory and adequate number of Optional Criteria into the development.

This worksheet must be filled out and submitted before the construction start date. For additional information on how to submit go to www.greencommunitiesonline.org/tools/certification/

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1) Select an answer provided in the drop-down menu under Column D ("How Criterion will be implemented") for each criterion
- 2) Explain special circumstances or request a waiver using Column E ("If necessary, describe deviations from intended approach"). This may include information on an approach proposed by the project team that does not appear as an option in the drop-down menu.
- 3) Indicate where the Criterion references can be found within the project documents in Column F and G ("Criteria Documentation"). This is required for Criterion 1.1k
- 4) Indicate the project team member who is responsible for documenting and ensuring the completion of the Criterion under Column 'H' (Champion)
- 5) Indicate the number of optional points being pursued by completing Column H ("Intended Points").

****Gray text within the spreadsheet (under "Green Development Agreement" section at bottom) indicates the type of information that could occupy that cell. It is not intended to be left in your final submission documents.**

Complete this document by signing the Green Development Agreement at the bottom of this worksheet. Without the mandatory signatures, this document remains incomplete and the project will not receive Step 1 Certification.

1: INTEGRATIVE DESIGN

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
1.1a Green Development Plan: Integrative Design Meeting(s)						M
1.1b Green Development Plan: Criteria Documentation						M
1.2a Universal Design (New Construction only)						0
1.2b Universal Design (Substantial & Moderate Rehab only)						0
						0
						Intended Points

2: LOCATION + NEIGHBORHOOD FABRIC

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
2.1 Site Sensitive Selection (New Construction Only)						M
2.2 Connections to Existing Development and Infrastructure (New Construction only, except for projects located on rural tribal lands, in colonias communities, or in communities of population less than 10,000)						M
2.3 Compact Development (New Construction Only)	Provide the net density and net density calculation for the project.					M
2.4 Compact Development	Provide the net density and net density calculation for the project.					0
2.5 Proximity to Services (New Construction only)						M
2.6 Preservation of and Access to Open Space						M
2.7 Preservation of and Access to Open Space						0
2.8 Access to Public Transportation	Provide a brief narrative that summarizes the location, quantity and type of public transportation choices around project site					0
2.9 Walkable Neighborhoods: Connections to Surrounding Neighborhood	Provide summary of the project's sidewalk and pathway connections to public spaces, open spaces or adjacent development					0
2.10 Smart Site Location: Passive Solar Heating / Cooling	Provide a brief narrative that describe passive solar heating/cooling tactics					0
2.11 Brownfield or Adaptive Reuse Site						0
2.12 Access to Fresh, Local Foods						0
2.13 LEED for Neighborhood Development certification						0
						0
						Intended Points

3: SITE IMPROVEMENTS

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
3.1 Environmental Remediation						M
3.2 Erosion and Sedimentation Control (Except for infill sites with buildable area smaller than one acre)						M
3.3 Low Impact Development (New Construction only)						M
3.4 Landscaping						M
3.5 Efficient Irrigation and Water Reuse	Provide a brief narrative describing type of irrigation systems to be implemented					M
3.6 Surface Stormwater Management	Provide a brief narrative of the design strategies and systems that will be implemented, and indicate the calculated volume of water being retained, infiltrated, or harvested on site					0
						0
						Intended Points

4: WATER CONSERVATION

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
4.1 Water-Conserving Fixtures						M
4.2 Advanced Water-Conserving Appliances and Fixtures						0
4.3 Water Reuse						0
						0
						Intended Points

5: ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
5.1a Building Performance Standard: Single family & Multifamily, 3 stories or fewer (New Construction only)						M
5.1b Building Performance Standard: Multifamily, 4 stories or more (New Construction Only)						M
5.1c Building Performance Standard: Single family & Multifamily, 3 stories or fewer (Substantial and Moderate Rehab)						M
5.1d Building Performance Standard: Multifamily, 4 stories or more (Substantial and Moderate Rehab)						M
5.2 Additional Reductions in Energy Use						0
5.3 Sizing of Heating and Cooling Equipment and Ducts						M
5.4 ENERGY STAR Appliances						M
5.5a Efficient Lighting: Interior Units						M
5.5b Efficient Lighting: Common Areas and Emergency Lighting (all multifamily projects)						M
5.5c Efficient Lighting: Exterior						M
5.6a Electricity Meter (New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)						M
5.6b Electricity Meter (Moderate Rehab only)						0
5.7a Renewable Energy	Provide brief narrative describing the types of renewable energy system installed and the estimated percentage of energy it will provide for the overall energy demand of the project					0
5.7b Photovoltaic / Solar Hot Water Ready						0
5.8 Advanced Metering Infrastructure						0

0 Intended Points

6: MATERIALS BENEFICIAL TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
6.1 Low / No VOC Paints and Primers						M
6.2 Low / No VOC Adhesives and Sealants						M
6.3 Construction Waste Management	Provide a brief narrative that lists the materials in the Construction Waste Management Plan, the % recycled, salvaged, or diverted and the strategies to do so					M
6.4 Construction Waste Management: Optional	Provide a brief narrative that lists the materials in the Construction Waste Management Plan, the % recycled, salvaged, or diverted and the strategies to do so					0
6.5 Recycling Storage for Multifamily Project						0
6.6 Recycled Content Material	Provide a brief narrative that summarizes the building materials made of recycled content material					0
6.7 Regional Material Selection						0
6.8 Certified, Salvaged and Engineered Wood Products						0
6.9a Reducing Heat-Island Effect: Roofing						0
6.9b Reducing Heat-Island Effect: Paving						0
						0 Intended Points

7: HEALTHY LIVING ENVIRONMENT

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
7.1 Composite Wood Products that Emit Low / No Formaldehyde						M
7.2 Environmentally Preferable Flooring						M
7.3 Environmentally Preferable Flooring: Alternative Sources						0
7.4a Exhaust Fans: Bathroom (New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)						M
7.4b Exhaust Fans: Bathroom (Moderate Rehab only)						0
7.5a Exhaust Fans: Kitchen (New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)						M
7.5b Exhaust Fans: Kitchen (Moderate Rehab only)						0
7.6a Ventilation (New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)						M
7.6b Ventilation (Moderate Rehab only)						0
7.7 Clothes Dryer Exhaust						M
7.8 Combustion Equipment						M
7.9a Mold Prevention: Water Heaters						M
7.9b Mold Prevention: Surfaces						M
7.9c Mold Prevention: Tub and Shower Enclosures						M
7.10 Vapor Barrier Strategies (New Construction and Rehab projects with foundation work only)						M
7.11 Radon Mitigation (New Construction and Substantial Rehab only)						M
7.12 Water Drainage (New Construction and Rehab projects replacing assemblies called out in Criterion only)						M
7.13 Garage Isolation						M
7.14 Integrated Pest Management	Provide a brief narrative that describes specific tactics and strategies used for the Integrated Pest Management Plan					M
7.15 Lead-Safe Work Practices (Substantial and Moderate Rehab only)						M
7.16 Smoke-Free Building						0
						0 Intended Points

8: OPERATIONS + MAINTENANCE

Criteria Item	How Criterion will be implemented	If necessary, provide additional information or explanation of alternative approach to meeting this measure	Criteria Documentation		Champion	Intended Points
			Location of Measure in Project Documents	Spec page number / plan type for locating measure		
8.1 Building Maintenance Manual (all multifamily projects)	Provide a brief narrative of how this project specifically creates or fulfills the intentions of this criteria item					M

8.2	Resident's Manual	Provide a brief narrative of how this project specifically creates or fulfills the intentions of this criteria item					M
8.3	Resident and Property Manager Orientation	Provide a brief narrative of how this project specifically creates or fulfills the intentions of this criteria item					M
8.4	Project Data Collection and Monitoring System						0
							0
							Intended Points
ENTERPRISE GREEN COMMUNITIES CRITERIA							
TOTAL INTENDED POINTS							0

Green Development Agreement:	The following signatures provides a written commitment demonstrating that all parties involved in the execution and delivery of this project agree to be accountable to measures and strategies as outlined in application documents.
-------------------------------------	---

INSTRUCTIONS:
This signature portion is most easily satisfied by either: a) printing the Intended Methods tab and having the various team members fill out and sign their portion or b) using digital signatures. Both forms of submission will be accepted.

To proceed with Enterprise Green Communities Certification, signatures must be provided by at the project manager, architect, and general contractor. If these 3 signatures are not present, your building will not proceed through Step 1 of Certification.

MANDATORY SIGNATURES

<Provide Signature of Green Development Team Member>	<Insert Date>
--	---------------

Project Manager: _____ <PRINT Green Development Team Member's Name>

<Provide Signature of Green Development Team Member>	<Insert Date>
--	---------------

Architect: _____ <PRINT Green Development Team Member's Name>

<Provide Signature(s) of Green Development Team Member(s)>	<Insert Date>
--	---------------

General Contractor: _____ <PRINT Green Development Team Member's Name(s)>

OPTIONAL SIGNATURES

<Provide Signature of Green Development Team Member>	<Insert Date>
--	---------------

Green Building Specialist: _____ <PRINT Green Development Team Member's Name>

<Provide Signature(s) of Green Development Team Member(s)>	<Insert Date>
--	---------------

Engineer (MEP): _____ <PRINT Green Development Team Member's Name(s)>

<Provide Signature(s) of Green Development Team Member(s)>	<Insert Date>
--	---------------

Energy and/or System Specialist: _____ <PRINT Green Development Team Member's Name(s)>